

### MCU with 2KB ECC SRAM/32KB ECC E-Flash for Touch Key Applications

### **GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

CS8974 is a general-purpose MCU with 32KB code memory (organized as 32Kx16) of embedded-flash memory and 2KB (organized as 2Kx13) SRAM for data manipulations. Both SRAM and e-Flash implement built-in ECC that corrects 1-bit error and detects two-bit errors. CPU can access the e-Flash through program address read and through Flash Controller which can perform software read/write operations of e-Flash for EEPROM emulations.

CPU in CS8974 is 1-T 8051 with enhanced multiplication and division accelerator. There are two clock sources for the system, one is a 16MHz IOSC (manufacturer calibrated +/- 2%) and the other one is SOSC32KHz (typical 32KHz) which is divided by a slow oscillator (SOSC) 128KHz. Both clock sources have a clock programmable divider for scaling down the frequency to save power dissipations. The clock selections are combined with flexible power management schemes, including NORMAL, IDLE, STOP, and SLEEP modes to balance speed and power consumption.

There are T0/T1/T2/T3/T4/T5 timers coupled with CPU and two WDT where WDT0 is clocked by SYSCLK, and WDT2/WDT3 are clocked by a non-stop SOSC32KHz. An 8-bit/16-bit checksum and 16-bit CRC accelerator is included. There are an EUART/LIN controller, I2C master and slave controllers, and a SPI master/slave controller. The interfaces of these controllers are multiplexed with GPIO pins. Other useful peripherals include a buzzer/melody control, 6 channels of 8-bit PWM, and one channel of timer/capture and quadrature decoder.

Analog peripherals include touch key controllers with up to 20-bit resolution employing dualslope charge-sharing capacitance conversion. The touch key controller also has shield output capability for moisture immunity. The touch key controller allows sleep mode (5uA) and auto-detection for wakeup. The maximum number of key scans is 19. IS32CS8974 can support proximity sensing.

CS8974 also provides a flexible means of flash programming that supports ISP and IAP. The protection of data loss is implemented in hardware by access restriction of critical storage segments. The code security is reinforced with sophisticated writer commands and ISP commands. The on-chip breakpoint processor also allows easy debugging which can be integrated with ISP. A reliable power-on-reset circuit and low supply voltage detection allow reliable operations under harsh environments.

#### **Applications**

Touch key applications with high robustness and reliability requirements

• Automotive and appliance

### FEATURES

### <u>CPU and Memory</u>

- Up to 25MHz 1-Cycle 8051 CPU core (16MHz zero wait state)
- 16-bit Timers T0/T1/T2/T3/T4 and 24-bit Timer T5
- Checksum and CRC accelerator
- WDT1 by SYSCLK, WDT2/WDT3 by SOSC32KHz
- Clock fault monitor
- Integrated breakpoint controller and debug port through I<sup>2</sup>C slave
- All GPIO pins can be assigned to two external interrupts
- Power saving modes IDLE, STOP, and SLEEP
- 256B IRAM and 1792B XRAM with ECC
- 32Kx16 Flash Memory and two 512x16 Information Block
  - Program read with hardware ECC
  - Software read/write direct access
  - Code security and data loss protection
  - 100K Endurance and 10 years Retention

#### **Clock Sources**

- Internal oscillator at 16MHz of +/- 2% accuracy
- Spread Spectrum option
- Internal low-power slow oscillator 128KHz
- External clock option

#### **Digital Peripherals**

- 6 CH 8-bit center-aligned PWM controller with trigger interrupt and polarity control
- Timer/Capture and quadrature decoder
- Buzzer and melody waveform generator
- One I<sup>2</sup>C Master, two I<sup>2</sup>C Slave
  - I2CS1 allows address match wakeup and two address
  - I2CS2 for ISP and debug
- One SPI Master/Slave Controller
- One 8051 UART and One full-duplex LIN-capable EUART2

### Analog Peripherals

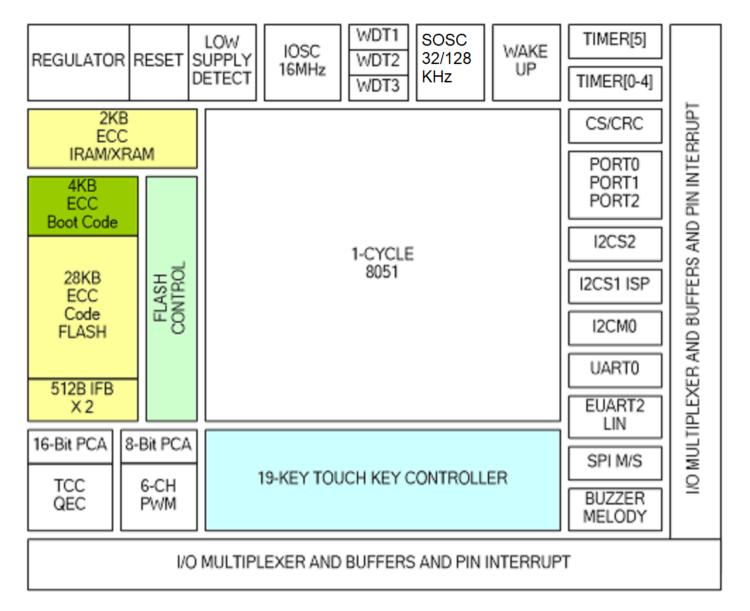
- Capacitance sense touch-key controller
  - Dual slope charge transfer for higher PSRR and CMRR with up to 20-bit resolutions
  - Up to 19 key inputs with low power wakeup (5uA)
  - Shield output for moisture immunity
- Power-on reset and Low voltage detection (2.0V-4.5V)

#### **Miscellaneous**

- Up to 20 GPIO pins
  - Noise filters and Dual edge interrupt/wakeup
- ♦ 2.5V to 5.5V single supply
- Low power standby (1uA) in SLEEP mode
- Operating temperature -40°C to 125°C
- TSSOP-24 and wettable flank QFN-24 package
- RoHS & Halogen-Free compliant package
- TSCA compliance
- AEC-Q100 qualification

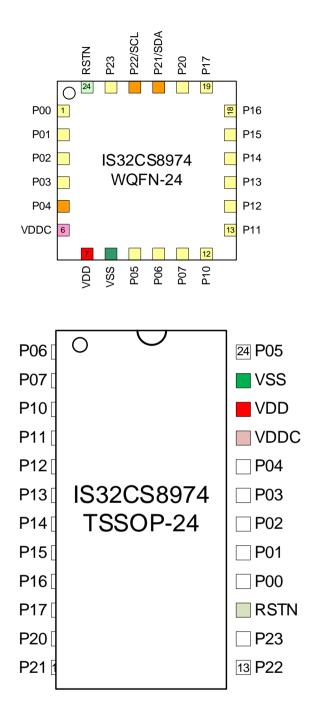


### **BLOCK DIAGRAM**





### **PINOUT**





| DIN | Multifunction Table |  |
|-----|---------------------|--|
|     |                     |  |

| PIN#  | MFCFG | MFCFG                   | MFCFG  | MFCFG      | MFCFG       | MFCFG      | MFCFG | MFCFG  | ANIO | ANIO   |  |
|-------|-------|-------------------------|--|------------|-------------|------------|-------|--------|------|--------|--|
| Q/S*  | 0     | 1                       | 2  | 3          | 4           | 5          | 6     | 7      | 1    | 2      |  |
| 1/16  | P00   | PHA                     | XCAPT  | SSN        | BZ          | TX0        | PWM0  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 2/17  | P01   | PHB                     | CC   | MOSI       | Т0          | RX0        | PWM1  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 3/18  | P02   | INDEX                   | XCAPT  | MISO       | SSDA1       | TX2        | PWM2  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 4/19  | P03   | XCAPT                   | тс   | SCLK       | SSCL1       | RX2        | PWM3  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 5/20  | P04   | PHA                     | TC   | CC         | BZ          | TKC2       | PWM4  | XCLKIN | CREF | CREF   |  |
| 6/21  | VDDC  | Core supp<br>decoupling | ore supply 1.50V at normal mode, 1.40V at sleep mode. Connect 1uF and 0.1uF to VSS for |            |             |            |       |        |      |        |  |
| 7/22  | VDD   | Power sup               | oply 2.2V to   | 5.5V       |             |            |       |        |      |        |  |
| 8/23  | VSS   | Ground su               | upply 0V.  |            |             |            |       |        |      |        |  |
| 9/24  | P05   | PHB                     | XCAPT  | MISO       | Т0          | TX2        | PWM5  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 10/1  | P06   | INDEX                   | CC   | MOSI       | T1          | RX2        | PWM0  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 11/2  | P07   | XCAPT                   | тс   | SCLK       | T2          | TX2        | PWM1  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 12/3  | P10   | PHA                     | CC   | SSN        | Т0          | RX2        | PWM2  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 13/4  | P11   | PHB                     | TC   | CC         | T1          | ΒZ         | PWM3  | XCLKIN | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 14/5  | P12   | INDEX                   | XCAPT  | SSCL2      | MSCL        | SSCL1      | PWM4  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 15/6  | P13   | XCAPT                   | CC   | SSDA2      | MSDA        | SSDA1      | PWM5  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 16/7  | P14   | PHA                     | TC   | SSN        | CC          | TX2        | PWM0  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 17/8  | P15   | PHB                     | XCAPT  | SSN        | T2          | ΒZ         | PWM1  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 18/9  | P16   | INDEX                   | тс   | MISO       | CC          | RX2        | PWM2  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 19/10 | P17   | XCAPT                   | TC   | MOSI       | CC          | TX2        | PWM3  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 20/11 | P20   | PHA                     | XCAPT  | SCLK       | BZ          | RX2        | PWM4  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 21/12 | P21   | PHB                     | CC   | SSDA2      | MSDA        | SSDA1      | PWM5  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 22/13 | P22   | INDEX                   | TC   | SSCL2      | MSCL        | SSCL1      | PWM0  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 23/14 | P23   | XCAPT                   | CC   | SSN        | RX2         | TX2        | PWM1  | -      | KEY  | SHIELD |  |
| 24/15 | RSTN  | External r              | eset input, l  | ow active. | Internal 6K | Ohm pull-u | ıp.   |        |      |        |  |

1. More than one function can be enabled. The outputs are OR-ed.

2. Input for GPIO port, interrupt/wakeup is always enabled. For other functions, the inputs are multiplexed to the specific function blocks.

3. Pin 21 (P21) as SDA and Pin 22 (P22) as SCL are used for In-System-Programming (ISP).

 Pin 19 (P17) as CEB, Pin 20 (P20) as SCK, Pin 21 (P21) as SDI, Pin 22 (P22) as SDO, along with Pin 24 (RSTN) are used in Writer Mode. Pin 23 (P23) for Flash TBIT ready output is optional for Writer Mode. RSTN is also necessary for Writer Mode.

5. Pin number is shown in WQFN24/TSSOP24.

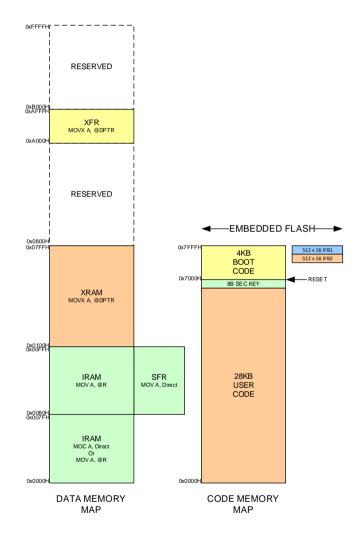
6. If customers would like to use our CS89XX Touch Key Library software tool, please refer to our IS3XCS89XX Touch Key Library Tool User's Manual before starting your hardware schematics design.



### MEMORY MAP

There is a total of 256 bytes of internal RAM in CS8974, the same as standard 8052. And there is a total of 1792 bytes of auxiliary RAM allocated in the 8051 extended RAM area at 0x0100h - 0x07FFh. Programs can use "MOVX" instructions to access the XRAM.

There is a 32Kx16 (64KB) embedded Flash memory for code storage. For CPU program access (Read-only), the lower byte is used for actual access, and the upper byte is used for ECC check. The ECC is performed in nibble bases with each nibble in the high byte corresponding to the nibbles in the low byte. ECC in this case is capable of one-bit correction and two-bit detection for each nibble. This is significantly more robust than 8:5 ECC. ECC check is through hardware and is performed automatically. The embedded Flash can also be accessed through the Flash controller. For erase operations, the page size of the Flash is 512x16. There are two 512x16 IFB blocks in Flash. The first IFB is used for manufacturing and calibration data, and some areas are for user OTP data. The 2<sup>nd</sup> IFB is open for user applications with no restriction. Also, there is an 8-byte code security key located at the last 8 bytes of user program space for protection from pirate access to information.





### REGISTER MAP SFR (0x80 - 0xFF)

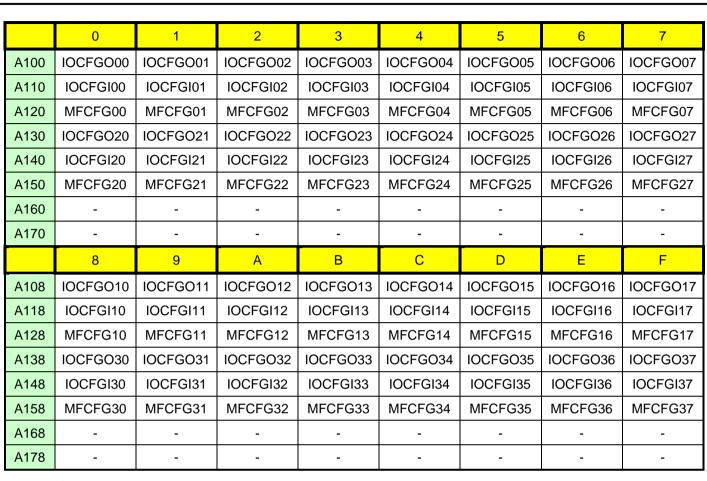
The SFR address map maintains maximum compatibilities to the most commonly existing 8051-like MCU. The following table shows the SFR address map. Since SFR can be accessed by direct addressing mode, registers of built-in peripherals that require fast access are mostly located in SFR. XFR is mainly used for on-chip peripheral control and configurations.

|      | 0     | 1     | 2     | 3         | 4       | 5        | 6        | 7      |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|---------|----------|----------|--------|
| 0XF0 | В     | -     | CLSR  | CHSR      | I2CMSA  | I2CMCR   | I2CMBUF  | I2CMTP |
| 0XE0 | ACC   | -     | -     | -         | -       | -        | -        | -      |
| 0XD0 | PSW   | -     | -     | -         | -       | -        | -        | -      |
| 0XC0 | -     | -     | SCON2 | I2CMTO    | PMR     | STATUS   | MCON     | TA     |
| 0XB0 | -     | -     | -     | -         | -       | -        | -        | -      |
| 0XA0 | P2    | SPICR | SPIMR | SPIST     | SPIDATA | SFIFO2   | SBUF2    | SINT2  |
| 0X90 | P1    | EXIF  | WTST  | DPX       | -       | DPX1     | -        | -      |
| 0X80 | P0    | SP    | DPL   | DPH       | DPL1    | DPH1     | DPS      | PCON   |
|      | 8     | 9     | A     | В         | С       | D        | E        | F      |
| 0XF8 | EXIP  | MD0   | MD1   | MD2       | MD3     | MD4      | MD5      | ARCON  |
| 0XE8 | EXIE  | СН    | MXAX  | I2CSCON1A | I2CSST1 | I2CSADR1 | I2CSDAT1 | -      |
| 0XD8 | WDCON | CL    | DPXR  | I2CSCON2  | I2CSST2 | I2CSADR2 | I2CSDAT2 | -      |
| 0XC8 | T2CON | ТВ    | RLDL  | RLDH      | TL2     | TH2      | -        | T34CON |
| 0XB8 | IP    | -     | -     | -         | -       | -        | -        | -      |
| 0XA8 | IE    | -     | -     | I2CSCON1B | TL4     | TH4      | TL3      | TH3    |
| 0X98 | SCON0 | SBUF0 | -     | ESP       | -       | ACON     | I2CSADR3 | WKMASK |
| 0X88 | TCON  | TMOD  | TL0   | TL1       | TH0     | TH1      | CKCON    | CKSEL  |



| <u>REGIS</u> | TER MAP X | (FR (0xA00 | <u>0 – 0xAFFF</u> | <u>)</u> |          |          |          |          |
|--------------|-----------|------------|-------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|              | 0         | 1          | 2                 | 3        | 4        | 5        | 6        | 7        |
| A000         | REGTRM    | IOSCITRM   | IOSCVTRM          | -        | -        | -        | -        | SOSCTRM  |
| A010         | LVDCFG    | LVDTHD     | LVDHYS            | -        | TSTMON   | -        | BSTCMD   | RSTCMD   |
| A020         | FLSHDATL  | FLSHDATH   | FLSHADL           | FLSHADH  | FLSHECC  | FLSHCMD  | ISPCLKF  | FLSHPRTC |
| A030         | FLSHPRT0  | FLSHPRT1   | FLSHPRT2          | FLSHPRT3 | FLSHPRT4 | FLSHPRT5 | FLSHPRT6 | FLSHPRT7 |
| A040         | NTAFRQL   | NTAFRQH    | NTADUR            | NTAPAU   | NTBFRQL  | NTBFRQH  | NTBDUR   | NTBPAU   |
| A050         | TCCFG1    | TCCFG2     | TCCFG3            | -        | TCPRDL   | TCPRDH   | TCCMPL   | TCCMPH   |
| A060         | TCCPTRL   | TCCPTRH    | TCCPTFL           | TCCPTFH  | -        | -        | -        | -        |
| A070         | QECFG1    | QECFG2     | QECFG3            | -        | QECNTL   | QECNTH   | QEMAXL   | QEMAXH   |
|              | 8         | 9          | A                 | В        | С        | D        | E        | F        |
| A008         | TK2CFGA   | TK2CFGB    | TK2CMD            | TK2CNTL  | TK2CNTH  | PECCCFG  | PECCADL  | PECCADH  |
| A018         | TK3CFGA   | TK3CFGB    | TK3CFGC           | TK3CFGD  | TK3HDTYL | TK3HDTYH | TK3LDTYL | TK3LDTYH |
| A028         | TK3BASEL  | TK3BASEH   | <b>TK3THDL</b>    | TK3THDH  | TK3PUD   | DECCCFG  | DECCADL  | DECCADH  |
| A038         | -         | -          | -                 | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        |
| A048         | BZCFG     | NTPOW      | NOTETU            | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        |
| A058         | -         | -          | -                 | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        |
| A068         | T5CON     | TL5        | TH5               | TT5      | -        | -        | -        | -        |
| A078         | CCCFG     | -          | -                 | -        | CCDATA0  | CCDATA1  | CCDATA2  | CCDATA3  |

|                              | 0                                      | 1                                 | 2                                 | 3                                 | 4                                 | 5                                 | 6                  | 7                   |
|------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| A080                         | PWMCFG1                                | PWMCFG2                           | PWMCFG3                           | -                                 | -                                 | -                                 | -                  | -                   |
| A090                         | LINCTRL                                | LINCNTRH                          | LINCNTRL                          | LINSBRH                           | LINSBRL                           | LININT                            | LININTEN           | -                   |
| A0A0                         | -                                      | SBAUD3H                           | SBAUD3L                           | SBAUD4H                           | SBAUD4L                           | -                                 | -                  | -                   |
| A0B0                         | LINTCON                                | TXDTOL                            | TXDTOH                            | RXDTOL                            | RXDTOH                            | BSDCLRL                           | BSDCLRH            | BSDWKC              |
| A0C0                         | -                                      | -                                 | -                                 | -                                 | -                                 | -                                 | -                  | -                   |
| A0D0                         | -                                      | -                                 | -                                 | -                                 | -                                 | -                                 | -                  | -                   |
| A0E0                         | BPINTF                                 | BPINTE                            | BPINTC                            | BPCTRL                            | -                                 | -                                 | -                  | -                   |
| A0F0                         | PC1AL                                  | PC1AH                             | PC1AT                             | -                                 | PC2AL                             | PC2AH                             | PC2AT              | -                   |
|                              |  |                                   |                                   |                                   |                                   |                                   |                    |                     |
|                              | 8                                      | 9                                 | A                                 | В                                 | С                                 | D                                 | E                  | F                   |
| A088                         | 8<br>PWM0DTY                           | 9<br>PWM1DTY                      | A<br>PWM2DTY                      | B<br>PWM3DTY                      | C<br>PWM4DTY                      | D<br>PWM5DTY                      | Е<br>-             | F<br>-              |
| A088<br>A098                 |  |                                   |                                   |                                   |                                   |                                   | E<br>-<br>STEPCTRL | F<br>-<br>SI2CDBGID |
| -                            | PWM0DTY                                | PWM1DTY                           | PWM2DTY                           | PWM3DTY                           | PWM4DTY                           | PWM5DTY                           | -                  | -                   |
| A098                         | PWM0DTY                                | PWM1DTY                           | PWM2DTY                           | PWM3DTY                           | PWM4DTY                           | PWM5DTY                           | -                  | -                   |
| A098<br>A0A8                 | PWM0DTY<br>DBPCIDL<br>-                | PWM1DTY                           | PWM2DTY                           | PWM3DTY                           | PWM4DTY                           | PWM5DTY                           | -                  | -                   |
| A098<br>A0A8<br>A0B8         | PWM0DTY<br>DBPCIDL<br>-<br>BSDACT      | PWM1DTY                           | PWM2DTY                           | PWM3DTY                           | PWM4DTY                           | PWM5DTY                           | -                  | -                   |
| A098<br>A0A8<br>A0B8<br>A0C8 | PWM0DTY<br>DBPCIDL<br>-<br>BSDACT<br>- | PWM1DTY<br>DBPCIDH<br>-<br>-<br>- | PWM2DTY<br>DBPCIDT<br>-<br>-<br>- | PWM3DTY<br>DBPCNXL<br>-<br>-<br>- | PWM4DTY<br>DBPCNXH<br>-<br>-<br>- | PWM5DTY<br>DBPCNXT<br>-<br>-<br>- | -                  | -                   |



|                              | 0   | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7   |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A180                         | IOCFGO40  | IOCFGO41  | IOCFGO42  | IOCFGO43  | IOCFGO44  | IOCFGO45  | IOCFGO46  | IOCFGO47  |
| A190                         | IOCFGI40  | IOCFGI41  | IOCFGI42  | IOCFGI43  | IOCFGI44  | IOCFGI45  | IOCFGI46  | IOCFGI47  |
| A1A0                         | MFCFG40   | MFCFG41   | MFCFG42   | MFCFG43   | MFCFG44   | MFCFG45   | MFCFG46   | MFCFG47   |
| A1B0                         | IOCFGO60  | IOCFGO61  | IOCFGO62  | IOCFGO63  | IOCFGO64  | IOCFGO65  | IOCFGO66  | IOCFGO67  |
| A1C0                         | IOCFGI60  | IOCFGI61  | IOCFGI62  | IOCFGI63  | IOCFGI64  | IOCFGI65  | IOCFGI66  | IOCFGI67  |
| A1D0                         | MFCFG60   | MFCFG61   | MFCFG62   | MFCFG63   | MFCFG64   | MFCFG65   | MFCFG66   | MFCFG67   |
| A1E0                         | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| A1F0                         | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   |
| 6                            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|                              | 8   | 9   | A   | В   | С   | D   | E   | F   |
| A188                         | 8<br>IOCFGO50   | 9<br>IOCFGO51   | A<br>IOCFGO52   | B<br>IOCFGO53   | C<br>IOCFGO54   | D<br>IOCFGO55   | E<br>IOCFGO56   | F<br>IOCFGO57   |
| A188<br>A198                 |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|                              | IOCFGO50  | IOCFGO51  | IOCFGO52  | IOCFGO53  | IOCFGO54  | IOCFG055  | IOCFGO56  | IOCFG057  |
| A198                         | IOCFGO50<br>IOCFGI50                                    | IOCFGO51<br>IOCFGI51                                    | IOCFGO52<br>IOCFGI52                                    | IOCFGO53<br>IOCFGI53                                    | IOCFGO54<br>IOCFGI54                                    | IOCFGO55<br>IOCFGI55                                    | IOCFGO56<br>IOCFGI56                                    | IOCFGO57<br>IOCFGI57                                    |
| A198<br>A1A8                 | IOCFGO50<br>IOCFGI50<br>MFCFG50                         | IOCFGO51<br>IOCFGI51<br>MFCFG51                         | IOCFGO52<br>IOCFGI52<br>MFCFG52                         | IOCFGO53<br>IOCFGI53<br>MFCFG53                         | IOCFGO54<br>IOCFGI54<br>MFCFG54                         | IOCFG055<br>IOCFGI55<br>MFCFG55                         | IOCFGO56<br>IOCFGI56<br>MFCFG56                         | IOCFG057<br>IOCFG157<br>MFCFG57                         |
| A198<br>A1A8<br>A1B8         | IOCFG050<br>IOCFGI50<br>MFCFG50<br>IOCFG070             | IOCFG051<br>IOCFGI51<br>MFCFG51<br>IOCFG071             | IOCFG052<br>IOCFGI52<br>MFCFG52<br>IOCFG072             | IOCFG053<br>IOCFGI53<br>MFCFG53<br>IOCFG073             | IOCFG054<br>IOCFGI54<br>MFCFG54<br>IOCFG074             | IOCFG055<br>IOCFGI55<br>MFCFG55<br>IOCFG075             | IOCFG056<br>IOCFGI56<br>MFCFG56<br>IOCFG076             | IOCFG057<br>IOCFG157<br>MFCFG57<br>IOCFG077             |
| A198<br>A1A8<br>A1B8<br>A1C8 | IOCFG050<br>IOCFGI50<br>MFCFG50<br>IOCFG070<br>IOCFGI70 | IOCFG051<br>IOCFGI51<br>MFCFG51<br>IOCFG071<br>IOCFGI71 | IOCFG052<br>IOCFGI52<br>MFCFG52<br>IOCFG072<br>IOCFGI72 | IOCFG053<br>IOCFGI53<br>MFCFG53<br>IOCFG073<br>IOCFGI73 | IOCFG054<br>IOCFGI54<br>MFCFG54<br>IOCFG074<br>IOCFGI74 | IOCFG055<br>IOCFG155<br>MFCFG55<br>IOCFG075<br>IOCFG175 | IOCFG056<br>IOCFG156<br>MFCFG56<br>IOCFG076<br>IOCFG176 | IOCFG057<br>IOCFG157<br>MFCFG57<br>IOCFG077<br>IOCFG177 |





### 1. <u>8051 CPU</u>

### 1.1 <u>CPU Register</u>

#### ACC (0xE0) Accumulator R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6        | 5 | 4   | 3     | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|----------|---|-----|-------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | ACC[7-0] |   |     |       |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   |          |   | ACC | [7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |  |

ACC is the CPU accumulator register and engages in the direct operations of many instructions. ACC is bit addressable.

#### B (0xF0) B Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6      | 5 | 4   | 3            | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|--------|---|-----|--------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| RD |   | B[7-0] |   |     |              |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| WR |   |        |   | B[7 | <b>'</b> -0] |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |

B register is used in standard 8051 multiply and divide instructions and is also used as an auxiliary register for temporary storage. B is also bit addressable.

#### PSW (0xD0) Program Status Word R/W (0x00)

|    | 7  | 6          | 5  | 4   | 3   | 2  | 1  | 0 |
|----|----|------------|----|-----|-----|----|----|---|
| RD | CY | AC         | FO | RS1 | RS0 | OV | UD | Р |
| WR | CY | AC         | FO | RS1 | RS0 | OV | UD | Р |
| С  | Y  | Carry Flag |    |     |     |    |    |   |

| Carry Flag                            |
|---------------------------------------|
| Auxiliary Carry Flag (BCD Operations) |
| General Purpose Flag 0                |
| Register Bank Select                  |
| Overflow Flag                         |
| User Defined (reserved)               |
| Parity Flag                           |
|                                       |

#### SP (0x81) Stack Pointer R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6       | 5 | 4   | 3    | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|---------|---|-----|------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | SP[7-0] |   |     |      |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   |         |   | SP[ | 7-0] |   |   |   |  |  |  |

PUSH will result ACC to be written to SP+1 address. POP will load ACC from IRAM with the address of SP.

#### ESP (0x9B) Extended Stack Pointer R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4   | 3     | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|-----|-------|---|---|---|
| RD |   |   |   | ESP | [7-0] |   |   |   |
| WR |   |   |   | ESP | [7-0] |   |   |   |

In FLAT address mode, ESP and SP together form a 16-bit address for stack pointer. ESP holds the higher byte of the 16-bit address.

#### STATUS (0xC5) Program Status Word RO(0x00)

|  | 7 | 6   | 5   | 4 | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|--|---|-----|-----|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RD   | - | HIP | LIP | - | SPTA1 | SPRA1 | SPTA0 | SPRA0 |
| WR   | - | -   | -   | - | -     | -     | -     | -     |
| HIP High Priority (HP) Interrupt Status<br>HIP=0 indicates no HP interrupt |   |     |     |   |       |       |       |       |
| LIP Low Priority (LP) Interrupt Status                                     |   |     |     |   |       |       |       |       |

Low Priority (LP) Interrupt Status LIP=0 indicates no LP interrupt

|       | LIP=1 indicates LP interrupt progressing     |
|-------|--|
| SPTA1 | UART1 Transmit Activity Status               |
|       | SPTA1=0 indicates no UART1 transmit activity |
|       | SPTA1=1 indicates UART1 transmit active      |
| SPRA1 | UART1 Receive Activity Status                |
|       | SPRA1=0 indicates no UART1 receive activity  |
|       | SPRA1=1 indicates UART1 receive active       |
| SPTA0 | UART0 Transmit Activity Status               |
|       | SPTA0=0 indicates no UART0 transmit activity |
|       | SPTA0=1 indicates UART0 transmit active      |
| SPRA0 | UART0 Receive Activity Status                |
|       | SPRA0=0 indicates no UART0 receive activity  |
|       | SPRA0=1 indicates UART0 receive active       |
|       |  |

The program should check status conditions before entering SLEEP, STOP, or IDLE modes to prevent loss of intended functions from delayed entry until these events are finished.

#### 1.2 Addressing Timing and Memory Modes

The clock speed of an MCU with embedded flash memory is usually limited by the access time of on-chip flash memory. While in modern process technology, the CPU can operate much faster and the access time of flash memory is usually around 40 nanoseconds, which becomes a bottleneck for CPU performance. To mitigate this problem, a programmable wait state function is incorporated to allow a faster CPU clock rate to access slower embedded flash memory. The wait state is controlled by the WTST register as shown in the following.

#### WTST (0x92) R/W (0x07)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |
|----|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RD | - | - | - | - | WTST3 | WTST2 | WTST1 | WTST0 |
| WR | - | - | - | - | WTST3 | WTST2 | WTST1 | WTST0 |

WTST[3-0] Wait State Control register. WTST sets the wait state in CPU clock period.

| WTST3 | WTST2 | WTST1 | WTST0 | Wait State Cycle |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|------------------|
| 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0                |
| 0     | 0     | 0     | 1     | 1                |
| 0     | 0     | 1     | 0     | 2                |
| 0     | 0     | 1     | 1     | 3                |
| 0     | 1     | 0     | 0     | 4                |
| 0     | 1     | 0     | 1     | 5                |
| 0     | 1     | 1     | 0     | 6                |
| 0     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 7                |
| 1     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 8                |
| 1     | 0     | 0     | 1     | 9                |
| 1     | 0     | 1     | 0     | 10               |
| 1     | 0     | 1     | 1     | 11               |
| 1     | 1     | 0     | 0     | 12               |
| 1     | 1     | 0     | 1     | 13               |
| 1     | 1     | 1     | 0     | 14               |
| 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 15               |

The default setting of the wait state control register after reset is 0x07 and the software must initialize the setting to change the wait state setting. Using a SYSCLK of 4MHz, the WTST can be set to minimum because one clock period is 250ns, which is longer than the typical embedded flash access time. If SYSCLK is above 16MHz, then WTST should be set higher than 1 to allow enough read access time.

LUMISSIL MICROSYSTEM

A Division of



#### MCON (0xC6) XRAM Relocation Register R/W (0x00) TA Protected

|    | 7 | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | MCON[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | MCON[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

MCON holds the starting address of XRAM in 2KB steps. For example, if MCON[7-0]=0x01, the starting address is 0x001000h. MCON is not meaningful in this chip because it only contains on-chip XRAM and MCON should not be modified from 0x00.

The LARGE mode, addressing mode is compatible with standard 8051 in 16-bit address. FLAT mode extends the program address to 20-bit and expands the stack space to 16-bit data space. The data space is always 16-bit in either LARGE or FLAT mode.

#### ACON (0x9D) R/W (0x00) TA Protected

|    | 7 | 6 | 5       | 4 | 3      | 2  | 1   | 0   |
|----|---|---|---------|---|--------|----|-----|-----|
| RD | - | - | IVECSEL | - | DPXREN | SA | AM1 | AM0 |
| WR | - | - | IVECSEL | - | DPXREN | SA | AM1 | AM0 |

ACON is addressing mode control register.

| IVECSEL  | Interrupt Vector Selection  |
|----------|---|
|          | INTVSEC=1 maps the interrupt vector to B000 space.  |
|          | INTVSEC=0 maps to normal 0x0000 space   |
| DPXREN   | DPXR Register Control Bit.  |
|          | If DPXREN is 0, "MOVX, @Ri" instruction uses P2 (0xA0) register and XRAM Address [15-8].  |
|          | If DPXREN is 1, DPXR (0xDA) register and XRAM Address [15-8] are used.                    |
| SA       | Extended Stack Address Mode Indicator. This bit is read-only.                             |
|          | 0 – 8051 standard stack mode where stack resides in internal 256-byte memory              |
|          | 1 – Extended stack mode. The stack pointer is ESP: SP in 16-bit addressing to data space. |
| AM1, AM0 | AM1 and AM0 Address Mode Control Bits   |
|          | 00 – LARGE address mode in 16-bit   |
|          | 1x – FLAT address mode with 20-bit program address  |
|          |   |

### 1.3 MOVX A, @Ri Instructions

#### DPXR (0xDA) R/W (0x00)

|    | 7         | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|-----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD | DPXR[7-0] |           |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |           | DPXR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

DPXRis used to replace P2 [7-0] for the high byte of XRAM address bit [15-7] for "MOVX, @Ri" instructions only if DPXREN=1.

#### MXAX (0xEA) MOVX Extended Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| RD |   | MXAX[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| WR |   | MXAX[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |

MXAX is used to provide the top 8-bit address for "MOVX @Ri" instructions only. MXAX does not affect other MOVX instructions.

When accessing XRAM using "MOVX, @DPTR" instruction, the address of XRAM access is formed by DPHi: DPLi depending on which data pointer is selected. Another form of MOVX instruction is "MOVX, @Ri". This instruction provides an efficient programming method to move content within a 256-byte data block. In the "@RI" instruction, the XRAM address [15-7] can be derived from two sources. If ACON.DPXREN = 0, the high order address [15-8] is from P2 (0xA0), if ACON.DPXREN = 1, the high order address is from DPXR (0xDA) register.

The maximum addressing space of XRAM is up to 16MB and requires a 24-bit address. For "MOVX, @DPTR", the XRAMADDR [23-16] is from either DPX (0x93) or DPX1 (0x95) depending on which data pointer is selected. For "MOVX, @Ri", the XRAMUADDR [23-16] is from MXAX (0xEA) register.



### 1.4 Dual Data Pointers and MOVX operations

In standard 8051, there is only one data pointer DPH: DPL to perform MOVX. The enhanced CPU provides 2<sup>nd</sup> data pointer DPH1:DPL1 to speed up the movement or copy of data block. The active DPTR is selected by setting DPS (Data Pointer Select) register. Through the control DPS, efficient programming can be achieved.

|   | 7             | 6           |          | 5  | 4  | 3              | 2   | 1              | 0         |  |  |  |
|---|---------------|-------------|----------|----|----|----------------|-----|----------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| RD  | ID1           | ID0         | Т        | SL | -  | -              | -   | -              | SEL       |  |  |  |
| WR  | ID1           | ID0         | Т        | SL | -  | -              | -   | -              | SEL       |  |  |  |
| ID[1:0] Define the operation of Increment Instruction of DPTR, "INC DPTR". Standard 8051 on has increment DPTR instruction. ID [1-0] changes the definitions of "INC DPTR" instruction and allows flexible modifications of DPTR when "INC DPTR" instructions are executed                        |               |             |          |    |    |                |     |                |           |  |  |  |
| ID1 ID0 SEL=0 SEL=1   |               |             |          |    |    |                |     |                |           |  |  |  |
|   |               |             | 0        | 0  | 11 | NC DPTR        | INC | INC DPTR1      |           |  |  |  |
|   |               |             | 0        | 1  | D  | EC DPTR        | INC | DPTR1          |           |  |  |  |
|   |               |             | 1        | 0  | 11 | INC DPTR       |     | DPTR1          |           |  |  |  |
|   |               |             | 1        | 1  | D  | EC DPTR        | DEC | DPTR1          |           |  |  |  |
| Т   | SL            |             | 00 0     |    |    | ection. When t |     | he selection o | f DPTR is |  |  |  |
| toggled when DPTR is used in instruction and executed.         SEL       DPTR selection bit. Set to select DPTR1, and clear to select DPTR. SEL is also affected by the state of ID [1:0] and TSL after DPTR is used in an instruction. When read, SEL reflects the current selection of command. |               |             |          |    |    |                |     |                |           |  |  |  |
|   | 2) Data Point | or I ow R/M | / (0x00) |    |    |                |     |                |           |  |  |  |

### DPS (0x86) Data Pointer Select R/W (0x00)

#### DPL (0x82) Data Pointer Low R/W (0x00)

|    | 7        | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD | DPL[7-0] |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |          | DPL[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

DPL register holds the low byte of data pointer, DPTR.

#### DPH (0x83) Data Pointer High R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| RD |   | DPH[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| WR |   | DPH[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |

DPH register holds the high byte of data pointer, DPTR.

#### DPL1 (0x84) Extended Data Pointer Low R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | DPL1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | DPL1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

DPL1 register holds the low byte of extended data pointer 1, DPTR1.

#### DPH1 (0x85) Extended Data Pointer High R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | DPH1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | DPH1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

DPH1 register holds the high byte of extended data pointer 1, DPTR1.



#### DPX (0x93) Data Pointer Top R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | DPX[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | DPX[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

DPX is used to provide the top 8-bit address of DPTR when the address is above 64KB. The lower 16-bit address is formed by DPH and DPL. DPX is not affected in LARGE mode and will form a full 24-bit address in FLAT mode, meaning auto increment and decrement when DPTR is changed. DPX value has no effect if on-chip data memory is less than 64KB.

#### DPX1 (0x95) Extended Data Pointer Top R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | DPX1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | DPX1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

DPX1 is used to provide the top 8-bit address of DPTR when the address is above 64KB. The lower 16-bit address is formed by DPH1 and DP1L. DPX1 is not affected in LARGE mode and will form a full 24-bit address in Flat mode, meaning auto increment and decrement when DPTR is changed. DPX1 value has no effect if on-chip data memory is less than 64KB.

#### 1.5 Interrupt System

The CPU implements an enhanced Interrupt Control that allows a total of 15 interrupt sources and each with two programmable priority levels. The interrupts are sampled at the rising edge of SYSCLK. If interrupts are present and enabled, the CPU enters the interrupt service routine by vectoring to the highest priority interrupt. Among the 15 interrupt sources, 7 of them are from CPU internal integrated peripherals, 6 of them are from on-chip external peripherals, and 2 of them are used for external pin interrupt expansion. When an interrupt is shared, the interrupt service routine must determine which source is requesting the interrupt by examining the corresponding interrupt flag of sharing peripherals.

The following table shows the interrupt sources and corresponding interrupt vectors. The Flag Reset column shows whether the corresponding interrupt flag is cleared by hardware (self-cleared) or software. Software can only clear the interrupt flag but not set the interrupt flag. The Natural Priority column shows the inherent priority if more than one interrupt is assigned to the same priority level. The interrupts assigned with higher priority levels always get serviced first compared with interrupts assigned with lower priority levels regardless of the natural priority sequence.

| Interrupt | Peripheral Source Description | Vectors (*Note)<br>IVECSEL=0/1 | FLAG RESET | Natural Priority |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------|------------------|
| PINT0     | Expanded Pin INT0.x           | 0x0003/0xX003                  | Software   | 1                |
| TF0       | Timer 0                       | 0x000B/0xX00B                  | Hardware   | 2                |
| PINT1     | Expanded Pin INT1.x           | 0x0013/0xX013                  | Software   | 3                |
| TF1       | Timer 1                       | 0x001B/0xX01B                  | Hardware   | 4                |
| TI0/RI0   | UART0                         | 0x0023/0xX023                  | Software   | 5                |
| TF2       | Timer 2                       | 0x002B/0xX02B                  | Software   | 6                |
| TI2/RI2   | EUART2/LIN/LIN_FAULT          | 0x0033/0xX033                  | Software   | 7                |
| I2CM      | I <sup>2</sup> C Master       | 0x003B/0xX03B                  | Software   | 8                |
| INT2      | LVT                           | 0x0043/0xX043                  | Software   | 9                |
| INT3      | TKC2/TKC3                     | 0x004B/0xX04B                  | Software   | 10               |
| INT4      | Reserved                      | 0x0053/0xX053                  | Software   | 11               |
| WDIF      | Watchdog WDT1                 | 0x005B/0xX05B                  | Software   | 12               |
| INT6      | PWM/TCC/QE                    | 0x0063/0xX063                  | Software   | 13               |
| INT7      | SPI/I2C Slave                 | 0x006B/0xX06B                  | Software   | 14               |
| INT8      | T3/T4/T5/Buzzer               | 0x0073/0xX073                  | Software   | 15               |
| ECC       | ECC/WDT2                      | 0x007B/0xX07B                  | Software   | 0                |



| ВКР | Break Point | 0xX080 | Software | 0 |
|-----|-------------|--------|----------|---|
| DBG | I2CS Debug  | 0xX0C0 | Software | 0 |

\* Note: When IVECSEL=1, the interrupt vector is relocated to the top available 4KB memory space for boot code usage. Therefore, X value is based on the MCU embedded flash size like X=F for 64K, X=B for 48K, X=7 for 32K, and X=3 for 16K flash size. In addition to the 15 peripheral interrupts, there are two highest priority interrupts associated with debugging and breakpoint. DBG interrupt is generated when I<sup>2</sup>C slave is configured as a debug port and a debug request from the host matches the debug ID. BKP interrupt is generated when breakpoint match condition occurs. DBG has a higher priority than BKP. The BKP and DBG interrupts are not affected by the global interrupt enable, EA bit, IE register (0xA8).

The interrupt-related registers are listed in the following. Each interrupt can be individually enabled or disabled by setting or clearing the corresponding bit in IE, EXIE, and integrated peripherals' control registers.

#### IE (0xA8) Interrupt Enable Register R/W (0x00)

|    |   | 7  | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2       | 1   | 0              |
|----|---|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|----------------|
| RI | 2 | EA | ES2 | ET2 | ES0 | ET1 | PINT1EN | ET0 | <b>PINT0EN</b> |
| W  | R | EA | ES2 | ET2 | ES0 | ET1 | PINT1EN | ET0 | <b>PINT0EN</b> |

ΕA Global Interrupt Enable bit. LIN-capable16550-likeUART2 Interrupt Enable bit. ES2 ET2 Timer 2 Interrupt Enable bit. UART0 Interrupt Enable bit. ES0 Timer 1 Interrupt Enable bit. ET1 Pin PINT1.x Interrupt Enable bit. PINT1EN Timer 0 Interrupt Enable bit. ET0 **PINT0EN** Pin PINT0.x Interrupt Enable bit.

#### EXIE (0xE8) Extended Interrupt Enable Register R/W (0x00)

|          | 7     | 6   | 5  | 4              | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |  |  |
|----------|-------|---|--|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| RD       | EINT8 | EINT7   | EINT6  | EWDI           | EINT4 | EINT3 | EINT2 | EI2CM |  |  |
| WR EINT8 |       | EINT7   | EINT6  | EWDI           | EINT4 | EINT3 | EINT2 | EI2CM |  |  |
| E        | INT8  | Timer 3, Timer 4, Timer 5, and Buzzer Interrupt Enable bit. |  |                |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| E        | INT7  | SPI and I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Interrupt Enable bit.        |  |                |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| E        | INT6  | PWM, Time   | PWM, Timer with Compare/Capture (TCC), Quadrature Encoder (QE) Interrupt Enable bit. |                |       |       |       |       |  |  |
| E        | WD1   | Watchdog  | Timer Interrup   | ot Enable bit. |       |       |       |       |  |  |

EINT4 Reserved

EINT3 Touch Key Controller II (TKC2) and Touch Key Controller III (TKC3) Interrupt Enable bit.

EINT2 Low Voltage Detection (LVT) Interrupt Enable bit.

EI2CM I<sup>2</sup>C Master Interrupt Enable bit.

Each interrupt can be individually assigned to either high or low. When the corresponding bit is set to 1, it indicates it is of high priority.

### IP (0xB8) Interrupt Priority Register R/W (0x00)

|  | 7 | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|--|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| RD   | - | PS2 | PT2 | PS0 | PT1 | PX1 | PT0 | PX0 |
| WR   | - | PS2 | PT2 | PS0 | PT1 | PX1 | PT0 | PX0 |
| PS2 LIN-capable 16550-like UART2 Priority bit. |   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

| PT2 Timer 2 Priority bit. |  |
|---------------------------|--|
|---------------------------|--|

PS0 UART 0 Priority bit.

PT1 Timer 1 Priority bit.

- PX1 Pin Interrupt INT1 Priority bit.
- PT0 Timer 0 Priority bit.

PX0 Pin Interrupt INT0 Priority bit.



#### EXIP (0xF8) Extended Interrupt Priority Register R/W (0x00)

| _  | -   | =  |   |              |                               |              |   |       |  |
|----|---|--|---|--------------|-------------------------------|--------------|---|-------|--|
|    | 7   | 6  | 5   | 4            | 3                             | 2            | 1 | 0     |  |
| RD | PINT8   | PINT7  | PINT6   | PINT3        | PINT2                         | PI2CM        |   |       |  |
| WR | PINT8   | PINT8 PINT7 PINT6 PWDI PINT4 PINT3 PINT2 PI                                  |   |              |                               |              |   |       |  |
|    | PINT8<br>PINT7<br>PINT6<br>PWDI<br>PINT4<br>PINT3<br>PINT2<br>PI2CM | INT7 SPI a<br>INT6 PWM<br>Watchdog<br>Reserved f<br>INT3 Toucl<br>INT2 Low V | nd I <sup>2</sup> C Slave<br>, Timer with C<br>Priority bit.<br>or INT4 Priori<br>h Key Control | Compare/Capt | ture (TCC) an<br>and Touch Ke | d Quadrature |   | , , , |  |

#### EXIF (0x91) Extended Interrupt Flag R/W (0x00)

|    | 7   | 6  | 5   | 4               | 3            | 2               | 1                                       | 0             |  |  |  |
|----|---|--|---|-----------------|--------------|-----------------|---|---------------|--|--|--|
| RD | INT8F   | INT7F INT6F - INT4F INT3F INT2F I20                    |   |                 |              |                 |   |               |  |  |  |
| WR | -   | -  | I2CMIF  |                 |              |                 |   |               |  |  |  |
| 11 | NT8F  | INT8 Time  | INT8 Timer 3, Timer 4, Timer 5, and Buzzer Interrupt Flag bit |                 |              |                 |   |               |  |  |  |
| 11 | NT7F  | INT7 SPI and I <sup>2</sup> C Slave interrupt Flag bit |   |                 |              |                 |   |               |  |  |  |
| 11 | NT6F  | INT6 PWM   | , Timer with C  | Compare/Capt    | ure (TCC) an | d Quadrature    | Encoder (QE)                            | ) Interrupt   |  |  |  |
|    |   | Flag bit   |   |                 |              |                 | ( , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | •             |  |  |  |
| 11 | NT4F  | Reserved f   | or INT4 Interr  | upt Flag bit    |              |                 |   |               |  |  |  |
| 11 | NT3F  | INT3 Toucl   | h Key Control   | ler II (TKC2) a | and Touch Ke | y Controller II | I (TKC3) Inter                          | rupt Flag bit |  |  |  |
| 11 | NT2F  |  | •   | tion (LVT) Inte |              | •               | · · ·                                   |               |  |  |  |
| 12 | I2CMIF I <sup>2</sup> C Master Interrupt Flag bit. This bit must be cleared by software |  |   |                 |              |                 |   |               |  |  |  |
| Ν  | Note: Writing to INT2F to INT8F has no effect.  |  |   |                 |              |                 |   |               |  |  |  |
|    |   | -  |   |                 |              |                 |   |               |  |  |  |

The interrupt flag of internal peripherals is stored in the corresponding flag registers in the peripheral and EXIF registers. These peripherals include T0, T1, T2, and WDT. Software needs to clear the corresponding flags located in the peripherals (for T0, T1, T2, and WDT). For I2CM, the interrupt flag is located in the EXIF register bit I2CMIF. This needs to be cleared by software.

INT2 to INT8 is used to connect to the external peripherals. INT2F to INT8F is the direct equivalent of the interrupt flag from the corresponding peripherals. These peripherals include Timer 3, Timer 4, Timer 5, Buzzer, SPI, I2CS, PWM, TCC, QE, TKC2, TKC3, etc.

|        | 7       | 6   | 5   | 4              | 3            | 2           | 1        | 0       |  |
|--------|---------|---|---|----------------|--------------|-------------|----------|---------|--|
| RD     | WEINT8  | WEINT7  | WEINT6  | WEINT4         | WEINT3       | WEINT2      | WEPINT1  | WEPINT0 |  |
| WR     | WEINT8  | WEINT7  | WEINT6  | WEINT4         | WEINT3       | WEINT2      | WEPINT1  | WEPINT0 |  |
| V      | /EINT8  | Set this bit  | to allow INT8   | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |  |
| WEINT7 |         | Set this bit to allow INT7 to trigger the wake-up of CPU from STOP modes. |   |                |              |             |          |         |  |
| V      | /EINT6  | Set this bit  | to allow INT6   | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |  |
| V      | /EINT4  | Set this bit  | Set this bit to allow INT4 to trigger the wake-up of CPU from STOP modes. |                |              |             |          |         |  |
| V      | /EINT3  | Set this bit  | Set this bit to allow INT3 to trigger the wake-up of CPU from STOP modes. |                |              |             |          |         |  |
| WEINT2 |         | Set this bit  | to allow INT2   | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |  |
| V      | /EPINT1 | Set this bit  | to allow INT1   | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |  |
| V      | /EPINT0 | Set this bit  | to allow INT0   | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |  |

#### WKMASK (0x9F) R/W (0xFF) Wake Up Mask Register TB Protected

WKMASK register defines the wake-up control of the interrupt signals from the STOP/SLEEP mode. The wake-up is performed by these interrupts and SYSCLK resumes if the internal oscillator is turned on. The interrupt can be set as a level trigger or an edge trigger and the wake-up always runs in accordance with the edge. The wake-up control is wired separately from the interrupt logic, therefore, after waking up, the CPU does not necessarily enter the interrupt service routine if the corresponding interrupt is not enabled. In this case, the CPU continues onto the next instruction, which initiates the STOP/SLEEP mode. Extra attention should be exerted for the modes of exit and re-entry to ensure proper operation.



All clocks are stopped in STOP/SLEEP mode, therefore, peripherals which require clock such as Timer 3, Timer 4, Buzzer, SPI, PWM, UARTO, and LVD cannot perform the wake-up function. Only external pins and peripherals that do not require a clock (or can use SOSC32KHz clock) can be used for wake-up purposes. Such peripherals are like I2CS1, LIN, WDT2, Timer 5, and TK3.

PINT0 and PINT1 are used for external GPIO pin Interrupts. All GPIO pins can be enabled to generate PINT0 or PINT1 depending on its MFCFG register setting. Each GPIO pin also contains the rising/falling edge detections and either or both edges can be used for interrupt triggering. The same signaling can be used for generating wake-up.

#### TCON (0x88) R/W (0x00)

|        | 7     | 6  | 5   | 4              | 3             | 2           | 1               | 0        |  |  |  |
|--------|-------|--|---|----------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|----------|--|--|--|
| RD     | TF1   | TR1  | TF0   | TR0            | PINT1F        | -           | PINT0F          | -        |  |  |  |
| WR     | -     | TR1  | -   | TR0            | PINT1F        | -           | PINT0F          | -        |  |  |  |
| Т      | F1    | Timer 1 Int  | Timer 1 Interrupt Flag bit. TF1 is cleared by hardware when entering the interrupt routine. |                |               |             |                 |          |  |  |  |
| Т      | R1    | Timer 1 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 1.  |   |                |               |             |                 |          |  |  |  |
| Т      | F0    | Timer 0 Interrupt Flag. TF0 is cleared by hardware when entering the interrupt routine.            |   |                |               |             |                 |          |  |  |  |
| Т      | R0    | Timer 0 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 0.  |   |                |               |             |                 |          |  |  |  |
| PINT1F |       | Pin INT1 Interrupt Flag bit. PINT1F is cleared by hardware when entering the interrupt<br>routine. |   |                |               |             |                 |          |  |  |  |
| Р      | INT0F | Pin INT0 Ir routine.   | iterrupt Flag b   | oit. PINT0F is | cleared by ha | rdware when | entering the ir | nterrupt |  |  |  |

#### 1.6 Register Access Control

One important aspect of the embedded MCU is its reliable operations in a harsh environment. Many system failures result from the accidental loss of data or changes of critical registers that may lead to catastrophic effects. The CPU provides several protection mechanisms, which are described in this section.

#### TA (0xC7) Time Access A Control Register2 WO xxxxxx0

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0      |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|--------|
| RD | - | -           | - | - | - | - | - | TASTAT |
| WR |   | TA Register |   |   |   |   |   |        |

TA access control emulates a ticket that must be purchased before modifying a critical register. To modify or write into a TA protected register, TA must be accessed in a predefined sequence to obtain the ticket. The ticket is used when an intended modification operation is done to the TA protected register. To obtain the next access a new ticket must be obtained again by performing the same predefined sequence on TA. TA does not limit the read access of the TA protect registers. The TA protected register includes RWT bit of WDCON (0xD8), MCON (0xC6), and ACON (0x9D) registers. The following predefined sequence is required to modify the content of MCON.

MOV TA, #0xAA;

MOV TA, #0x55;

MOV MCON, #0x01;

Once access is granted, there is no time limitation of access. The access is voided if any operation is performed in TA address. When read, TASTAT indicates whether TA is locked or not (1 indicates "unlock" and 0 indicates "lock").

#### TB (0xC9) Time Access B Control Register2 RW (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4     | 3      | 2 | 1 | 0      |
|----|---|---|---|-------|--------|---|---|--------|
| RD | - | - | - | -     | -      | - | - | TBSTAT |
| WR |   |   |   | TB Re | gister |   |   |        |

TB access control functions are like TA control, except the ticket is for multiple uses with a time limit. Once access is granted, the access is open for 256 clock periods and then expires. The software can also read TB addresses to obtain the current TB status. The TB protected registers include two SFR registers, CKSEL (0x8F) and WKMASK (0x9F), and several XFR registers, such as FLSHCMD (0xA025), ISPCLKF (0xA026), FLSHPRTC (0xA027), FLSHPRT0 (0xA030), BPINTE (0xA0E1), and SI2C\_DebugID (0xA09F) etc. To modify registers with TB protection, the following procedure must be performed.

MOV TB, #0xAA

MOV TB, #0x55



This action creates a timed window of 256 SYSCLK periods to allow write access of these TB protected registers. If any of the above-mentioned sequences are repeated before the 128 cycles expire, a new 128 cycles is extended. The current 256 cycles can be terminated immediately by writing #0x00 to TB registers, such as

#### MOV TB, #0x00

It is recommended to terminate the TB access window once the user program finishes the modifications of TB protected registers.

Because TA and TB are critical reassurance of the reliable operation of the MCU that prevents accidental hazardous uncontrollable modifications of critical registers, the operation of these two registers should bear extreme cautions. It is strongly advised that these two registers should be turned on only when needed. Both registers use synchronous CPU clock, therefore, it is imperative that any running tasks of TA and TB should be terminated before entering IDLE mode or STOP mode. Both modes turn off the CPU clock and if TA and TB are enabled, they stay enabled until the CPU clock resumes, and thus may create vulnerabilities for critical registers.

Another reliability concern of embedded Flash MCU is that the important content in the Flash can be accidentally erased. This concern is addressed by the content protection in the Flash controller.

#### 1.7 Clock Control and Power Management Modes

This section describes the clock control and power-saving modes of the CPU and its integrated peripherals. The settings are controlled by PCON (0x87) and PMR (0xC4) registers. The register description is defined as follows.

#### PCON (0x87) R/W (0x00)

|   | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1  | 0   |
|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| RD  | SMOD0 | -   | -   | -   | -   | -   | -  | -   |
| WR  | SMOD0 | -   | -   | -   | -   | SLEEP   | STOP   | IDLE  |
| S   | MOD0  |   |   |   | ed to select d<br>lefinition is the   |   | ite in mode 1,<br>ndard 8051.  | 2 or 3 for  |
| S   | LEEP  | all peripher<br>clocked int<br>PCON is a<br>applies: ID<br>mode, exce<br>back-up re | rals is disable<br>errupts or res<br>utomatically c<br>LE mode > S <sup>-</sup><br>ept it also turr<br>gulator (< 5u <sup>2</sup> | d and enters s<br>ets occur. Up<br>leared. In ter<br>FOP mode > s<br>is off the band<br>A). When waki | SLEEP mode.<br>on exiting SLE<br>ms of power of<br>SLEEP mode.<br>I gap and the<br>ing up from SI | The SLEEP in<br>EP mode, the<br>consumption, it<br>SLEEP mode<br>regulator. It u<br>LEEP mode, it | 1, the clock of<br>mode exits wh<br>e Sleep bit and<br>the following r<br>e is the same<br>uses a very low<br>t takes a longe<br>llator requires | d Stop bit in<br>elationship<br>as STOP<br>w power<br>er time (< 64 |
| S   | TOP   | STOP mod<br>non-clocke  | le if the Sleep   | bit is in the re  | eset state. The   | e STOP mode   | is disabled an<br>can only be t<br>top bit in PCC  | erminated by  |
| IDLE Idle Bit. If the IDLE bit is set, the system goes into IDLE mode. In Idle mod<br>becomes inactive and the CPU and its integrated peripherals such as WD <sup>-</sup><br>UART0 are reset. But the clocks of external peripherals and CPU like PC/<br>capable16550-like UART2, SPI, T3, I <sup>2</sup> C slave, and the others are still activ<br>interrupts generated by these peripherals and external interrupts to wake u<br>exit mechanism of IDLE mode is the same as STOP mode. The Idle bit is a<br>cleared after the exit of the IDLE mode. |       |   |   |   |   | h as WDT, T0<br>J like PCA, Llf<br>still active. Th<br>to wake up the                             | /T1/T2, and<br>N-<br>his allows the<br>e CPU. The  |   |
|   |       |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |

#### PMR (0xC4) R/W (010xxxxx)

|    | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|-------|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD | CD1=0 | CD0 | SWB | - | - | - | - | - |
| WR | -     | CD0 | SWB | - | - | - | - | - |

| CD1, CD0 | Clock Divider Control. These two bits control the entry of PMM mode. When CD0=1, and CD1=0, full speed operation is in effect. When CD0=1, and CD1=1, the CPU enters PMM |
|----------|--|
|          | mode where CPU and its integrated peripherals operate at a clock rate divided by 257. Note   |
|          | that in PMM mode, all integrated peripherals such as UART0, LIN-capable 16550-like   |
|          | UART2, WDT, and T0/T1/T2 run at this reduced rate, and thus may not function properly. All   |
|          | external peripherals to CPU still operate at full speed in PMM mode.   |
| NOTE:    | CD1 is internally hardwired to 0. This implementation does not support PMM mode.   |



SWB

Switch Back Control bit. Setting this bit allows the actions to occur in integrated peripherals to automatically switch back to the normal operation mode. PMM mode is not supported.

| Λ | 10 | ΤE | : |
|---|----|----|---|
|   |    |    |   |

### CKSEL (0x8F) R/W (0x0C) System Clock Selection Register TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6     | 5       | 4 | 3         | 2         | 1         | 0         |
|----|---|-------|---------|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| RD |   | IOSCD | IV[3-0] |   | -         | -         | CLKSEL[1] | CLKSEL[0] |
| WR |   | IOSCD | IV[3-0] |   | REGRDY[1] | REGRDY[0] | CLKSEL[1] | CLKSEL[0] |

#### IOSCDIV[3-0] IOSC Pre-Divider. The default is IOSC.

|              | 10 1000. |
|--------------|----------|
| IOSCDIV[3-0] | SYSCLK   |
| 0            | IOSC     |
| 1            | IOSC/2   |
| 2            | IOSC/4   |
| 3            | IOSC/6   |
| 4            | IOSC/8   |
| 5            | IOSC/10  |
| 6            | IOSC/12  |
| 7            | IOSC/14  |
| 8            | IOSC/16  |
| 9            | IOSC/32  |
| 10           | IOSC/64  |
| 11           | IOSC/128 |
| 12           | IOSC/256 |
| 13           | IOSC/256 |
| 14           | IOSC/256 |
| 15           | IOSC/256 |
|              |          |

#### REGRDY[1-0]

Wake-up delay time for main regulator stable time from reset or from sleep mode wakeup. Default is the longest delay at 256 SOSC32KHz.

| REGRDY[1] | REGRDY[0] | Delay time          |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|-----------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 0         | 0         | 4 SOSC32KHz cycle   |  |  |  |  |
| 0         | 1         | 16 SOSC32KHz cycle  |  |  |  |  |
| 1         | 0         | 64 SOSC32KHz cycle  |  |  |  |  |
| 1         | 1         | 256 SOSC32KHz cycle |  |  |  |  |

#### CLKSEL[1-0] Clock Source Selection

These two bits define the clock source of the system clock SYSCLK. The selections are shown in the following table. The default setting after reset is IOSC.

| CLKSEL[1] | CLKSEL[0] | SYSCLK                 |
|-----------|-----------|------------------------|
| 0         | 0         | IOSC (through divider) |
| 0         | 1         | SOSC32KHz (32KHz)      |
| 1         | 0         | IOSC (through divider) |
| 1         | 1         | XCLKIN                 |



#### WKMASK (0x9F) R/W (0xFF) Wake-Up Mask Register TB Protected

|    | 7       | 6            | 5             | 4              | 3            | 2           | 1        | 0       |
|----|---------|--------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|----------|---------|
| RD | WEINT8  | WEINT7       | WEINT6        | WEINT4         | WEINT3       | WEINT2      | WEPINT1  | WEPINT0 |
| WR | WEINT8  | WEINT7       | WEINT6        | WEINT4         | WEINT3       | WEINT2      | WEPINT1  | WEPINT0 |
| V  | VEINT8  | Set this bit | to allow INT8 | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |
| V  | VEINT7  | Set this bit | to allow INT7 | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |
| V  | VEINT6  | Set this bit | to allow INT6 | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |
| V  | VEINT4  | Set this bit | to allow INT4 | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |
| V  | VEINT3  | Set this bit | to allow INT3 | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |
| V  | VEINT2  | Set this bit | to allow INT2 | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |
| V  | VEPINT1 | Set this bit | to allow INT1 | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |
| V  | VEPINT0 | Set this bit | to allow INT0 | to trigger the | wake-up of C | PU from STO | P modes. |         |

WKMASK register defines the wake-up control of the interrupt signals from the STOP/SLEEP mode. The wake-up is performed by these interrupts and SYSCLK resumes if the internal oscillator is turned on. The interrupt can be set as a level trigger or an edge trigger and the wake-up always runs in accordance with the edge. The wake-up control is wired separately from the interrupt logic, and therefore after waking up, the CPU does not necessarily enter the interrupt service routine if the corresponding interrupt is not enabled. In this case, the CPU continues onto the next instruction, which initiates the STOP/SLEEP mode. Extra attention should be paid to the modes of exit and re-entry to ensure proper operation.

All clocks are stopped in STOP/SLEEP mode, therefore, peripherals that require clock such as I<sup>2</sup>C slave, UARTx, LVD, and T3/T4 cannot perform the wake-up function. Only external pins and peripherals that do not require a clock can be used for wake-up purposes. Such peripherals are LIN Wakeup and Timer 5 with SOSC32KHz.

#### **IDLE Mode**

IDLE mode provides power saving by stopping SYSCLK from CPU and its integrated peripherals while other peripherals are still in operation with SYSCLK. Thus, other peripherals still function normally and can generate interrupts that wake up the CPU from IDLE mode. The IDLE mode is enabled by setting IDLE bit to 1.

When the CPU is in idle mode, no processing is possible. All integrated internal peripherals such as T0/T1/T2, UART0, LIN-capable 16550-like UART2 and I<sup>2</sup>C Master are inaccessible during idling. The IDLE mode can be exited by hardware reset through RSTN pin or by external interrupts as well as the interrupts from external peripherals that are OR-ed with the external interrupts. The triggering external interrupts need to be enabled properly. Upon exiting from IDLE mode, the CPU resumes operation as the clock is turned on. CPU immediately vectors to the interrupt service routine of the corresponding interrupt sources that wake up the CPU. When the interrupt service routine is complete, RETI returns to the program and immediately follows the one that invokes the IDLE mode. Upon returning from IDLE mode to normal mode, the idle bit in PCON is automatically cleared.

#### STOP Mode

STOP mode provides further power reduction by stopping SYSCLK to all circuits. In STOP mode, IOSC oscillator is disabled. STOP mode is entered by setting STOP=1. To achieve minimum power consumption, it is essential to turn off all peripherals with DC current consumption. It is also important that the software switches to the IOSC clock and disables all other clock generators before entering STOP mode. This is critical to ensure a smooth transition when resuming its normal operations. Upon entering STOP mode, the system uses the last edge of IOSC clock to shut down the IOSC clock generator.

Valid interrupt/wakeup event or reset will result in the exit of STOP mode. Upon exit, STOP bit is cleared by hardware and IOSC is resumed. The triggering interrupt source must be enabled and its wake-up bit is set in the WKMASK register. CPU will resume normal operation and use previous clock settings. When an interrupt occurs, the CPU immediately vectors to the interrupting service routine of the corresponding interrupt source. When the interrupt service routine completes, RETI returns to the program immediately to execute the instruction that invokes the STOP mode.

The on-chip 1.5V regulator for core circuits is still enabled along with its reference voltage. As a result, the power consumption due to the regulator and its reference circuit is still around 100uA to 200uA. The advantage of STOP mode is its immediate resumption of the CPU.

#### SLEEP Mode

SLEEP mode achieves very low standby consumption by putting the on-chip 1.5V regulator in disabled state. An ultra-low-power backup regulator supplies (typical 1.4v) the internal core circuit and maintains the logic state and SRAM data. The total current drain in SLEEP mode is less than 1uA. Only the backup regulator and the SOSC32KHz circuit are still in operation in SLEEP mode.



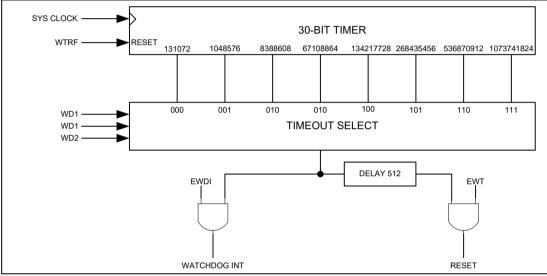
The exit of SLEEP mode is the same interrupt/wakeup event as in STOP node, and in addition the on-chip regulator is enabled, then after a delay set by REGRDY (clocked by SOSC32KHz), SYSCLK is resumed. REGRDY delay is necessary to ensure stable operation of the regulator. The larger the decoupling capacitance, the longer delay should be set.

#### **Clock Control**

The clock selection is defined by CKSEL register (0x8F). There are two selections either from divided IOSC or SOSC32KHz. The default selection is divided IOSC. The typical power consumption of CPU is 0.150mA/MHZ.

### 1.8 <u>Watchdog Timer</u>

The Watchdog Timer is a 30-bit timer that can be used by a system supervisor or as an event timer. The Watchdog timer can be used to generate an interrupt or to issue a system reset depending on the control settings. This section describes the register related to the operation of Watchdog Timer and its functions. The following diagram shows the structure of the Watchdog Timer. WDT shares the same clock with the CPU, thus, WDT is disabled in IDLE mode or STOP mode and it runs at a reduced rate in PMM mode.



#### WDCON (0xD8) R/W (0x02) TA protected on bit 0 RWT only

|    | 7            | 6  | 5 | 4 | 3    | 2    | 1   | 0   |  |  |  |
|----|--------------|--|---|---|------|------|-----|-----|--|--|--|
| RD | -            | -  | - | - | WDIF | WTRF | EWT | -   |  |  |  |
| WR | -            | -  | - | - | WDIF | WTRF | EWT | RWT |  |  |  |
|    | /DIF<br>/TRF | <ul> <li>WDT Interrupt Flag bit. This bit is set when the session expires regardless of a WDT interrupt is enabled or not. Note the WDT interrupt enable control is located in EIE (0xE8). 4 EWDI bit. It must be cleared by software.</li> <li>WDT Reset Flag bit. WDRF is cleared by hardware reset including RSTN, POR etc. WTRF is set to 1 after a WDT reset occurs. It can be cleared by software. WTRF can be used by software to determine if a WDT reset has occurred.</li> </ul> |   |   |      |      |     |     |  |  |  |
| E  | WT           | Watchdog Timer Reset Enable bit. Set this bit to enable the watchdog reset function. The default WDT reset is enabled and WDT timeout is set to maximum.   |   |   |      |      |     |     |  |  |  |
| R  | WT           | Reset the Watchdog timer. Writing 1 to RWT resets the WDT timer. RWT bit is not a register and does not hold any value. The clearing action of Watchdog timer is protected by TA access. In another word, to clear Watchdog timer, TA must be unlocked and then followed by writing RWT bit to 1. If TA is still locked, the program can write 1 into RWT bit, but it does not reset the Watchdog timer.   |   |   |      |      |     |     |  |  |  |

#### CKCON (0x8E) R/W (0xC4)

|    | 7  | 6   | 5        | 4        | 3               | 2   | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|--|-----|----------|----------|-----------------|-----|---|---|--|
| RD | WD1  | WD0 | T2CKDCTL | T1CKDCTL | <b>T0CKDCTL</b> | WD2 | - | - |  |
| WR | WD1  | WD0 | T2CKDCTL | T1CKDCTL | <b>T0CKDCTL</b> | WD2 | - | - |  |
|    | T2CKDCTI Timer 2 Cleak Source Division Easter Control Flag. Setting this bit to 1 sets the Timer 2 |     |          |          |                 |     |   |   |  |

T2CKDCTL Timer 2 Clock Source Division Factor Control Flag. Setting this bit to 1 sets the Timer 2 division factor to 4, the Timer 2 clock frequency equals CPU clock frequency divided by 4.

# LUMISSIL MICROSYSTEMS

### IS32CS8974

reset.

|                     |                               |   |  |  | -on value) sets the Timer 2 div<br>PU clock frequency divided by   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|---|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| T1CKDCTL            | Tir<br>div<br>4.              | Timer 1 Clock Source Division Factor Control Flag. Setting this bit to 1 sets the Timer 1 division factor to 4, and the Timer 1 clock frequency equals CPU clock frequency divided by 4. Setting this bit to 0 (the default power-on value) sets the Timer 1 division factor to 12, and the Timer 1 clock frequency equals CPU clock frequency divided by 12. |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOCKDCTL<br>WD[2:0] | Tir<br>div<br>4.<br>the<br>Th | mer 0 Clock<br>vision factor<br>Setting this<br>Timer 0 cl<br>is register c   | Source Div<br>to 4, and th<br>bit to 0 (the<br>ock frequer<br>controls the | vision Factor<br>ne Timer 0 cl<br>e default pow<br>ncy equals C<br>time-out valu | Control Flag. Setting this bit t<br>lock frequency equals CPU clo<br>ver-on value) sets the Timer 0<br>PU clock frequency divided by<br>ue of WDT as in the following<br>ault is set to maximum: | o 1 sets the Timer 0<br>ock frequency divided by<br>division factor to 12, and<br>/ 12. |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | , a                           | WD2   | WD1  | WD0  | Time Out Value   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     |                               | 0   | 0  | 0  | 131072   |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | 0 0 1 1048576                 |   |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     |                               | 0   | 1  | 0  | 8388608  |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     |                               | 0 1 1 67108864  |  |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |  |

A second 16-bit Watchdog Timer (WDT2) clocked by the independent nonstop SOSC32KHz (32KHz) is included. WDT2 can be used to generate interrupt/wakeup timing from STOP/SLEEP mode, or generate software

| WDT2CF | (0xA0D8h) | WatchDog | Timer 2 | Configu | re Registers | R/W (0xA7 | ) TB Protected |  |
|--------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|--------------|-----------|----------------|--|
|        |           |          |         |         |              |           |                |  |

|       | 7           | 6   | 5           | 4              | 3             | 2                  | 1             | 0         |  |  |  |
|-------|-------------|---|-------------|----------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| RD    | -           | WDT2REN   | WDT2RF      | WDT2IEN        | -             | WDT2CS[2-0]        | •             | WDT2IF    |  |  |  |
|       |             |   |             |                |               |                    |               |           |  |  |  |
| WR    | WDT2CLR     | WDT2REN   | WDT2RF      | WDT2IEN        |               | WDT2CS[2-0]        |               | WDT2IF    |  |  |  |
| W     | /DT2CLR     | WDT2 Cou  |             |                |               |                    |               |           |  |  |  |
|       |             | -   |             | clears the WE  | T2 count to 0 | ). It is self-clea | ared by hardw | are.      |  |  |  |
| W     | /DT2REN     | WDT2 Res  |             |                |               |                    |               |           |  |  |  |
|       | (D.T.O.D.E. |   | -           | WDT2 to perf   | orm software  | reset.             |               |           |  |  |  |
| W     | /DT2RF      | WDT2 Res  | 0           |                |               |                    |               |           |  |  |  |
|       |             | WDT2RF is set to "1" after a WDT2 reset occurs. This must be cleared by software by<br>writing "0". |             |                |               |                    |               |           |  |  |  |
| 14    | /DT2IEN     | •   | wunt Enchlo |                |               |                    |               |           |  |  |  |
| VV    | DIZIEN      |   | rupt Enable | DT2 interrupt. |               |                    |               |           |  |  |  |
| ١٨.   | /DT2CS[2-0] | WDT21CIN=   |             | 512 interrupt. |               |                    |               |           |  |  |  |
| ~ ~ ~ |             | WDT2 Cloc   |             | ock SOSC32k    | Hz Divider    | W/DT2              | Period        | 1         |  |  |  |
|       |             | 00  |             | 2^8            |               | 8 m                |               | -         |  |  |  |
|       |             |   |             |                |               | -                  |               | -         |  |  |  |
|       |             | 00  | -           | 2^8            |               | 8 m                |               |           |  |  |  |
|       |             | 01  |             | 2^8            |               | 8 m                |               | -         |  |  |  |
|       |             | 01  | 1           | 2^8            |               | 8 m                | sec           |           |  |  |  |
|       |             | 10  | 0           | 2^12           |               | 128 r              | nsec          |           |  |  |  |
|       |             | 10  | 1           | 2^13           |               | 256 r              | nsec          |           |  |  |  |
|       |             | 11  | 0           | 2^14           |               | 512 r              | nsec          |           |  |  |  |
|       |             | 11  | 1           | 2^15           |               | 1024               | msec          |           |  |  |  |
| W     | /DT2IF      | WDT2 Inter  | rupt Flag   |                |               | 1                  |               | 4         |  |  |  |
|       |             |   |             | r a WDT2 inte  | rrupt. This m | ust be cleared     | by software b | y writing |  |  |  |
|       |             | "0".  |             |                | ·             |                    |               | , 0       |  |  |  |

Please note that the longest effective time WDT2 can be set is approximately 18 hours.



#### WDT2L (0xA0D9h) Watchdog Timer 2 Time Out Value Low Byte RW (0xFF) TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   | WDT2CNT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   | WDT2[7-0]    |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

#### WDT2H (0xA0DAh) Watchdog Timer 2 Time Out Value High Byte RW (0x0F) TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | WDT2CNT[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | WDT2[15-8]    |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

WDT2L and WDT2H hold the time-out value for watchdog timer 2. When the counter reaches the WDT2 time-out value, an interrupt or reset is generated. Reading this register returns the current count value.

A third Watchdog Timer (WDT3) is also included for further enhancement of fault recovery. WDT3 cannot be disabled in normal mode. The clock scaling of WDT3 is the same as WDT2.

| WDT2CS[2-0] | Clock SOSC32KHz Divider | WDT3 Period |
|-------------|-------------------------|-------------|
| 000         | 2^8                     | 8 msec      |
| 001         | 2^8                     | 8 msec      |
| 010         | 2^8                     | 8 msec      |
| 011         | 2^8                     | 8 msec      |
| 100         | 2^12                    | 128 msec    |
| 101         | 2^13                    | 256 msec    |
| 110         | 2^14                    | 512 msec    |
| 111         | 2^15                    | 1024 msec   |

Therefore, the longest time of WDT3 is about 1 second timing 2^16 equal approximately to 18 hours. In default setting, the time of WDT3 is 8 msec timing 2^8 equal approximately to 2 seconds.

#### WDT3CF (0xA0DBh) WatchDog Timer 3 Configure Registers R/W (0xD1) TB Protected

|    | 7       | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2      | 1 | 0      |
|----|---------|---|---|---|---|--------|---|--------|
| RD | -       |   | - |   |   | WDT3RF |   |        |
| WR | WDT3CLR |   | - |   |   | -      |   | WDT3RF |

WDT3CLRWDT3 Counter ClearWriting "1" to WDT3CLR clears the WDT3 count to 0. It is self-cleared by hardware.WDT3RFWDT3 Reset FlagWDT3RF is set to "1" after a WDT3 reset occurs. This must be cleared by software by writing "0".

#### WDT3L (0xA0DCh) Watchdog Timer 3 Time Out Value Low Byte RO (0xFF) TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | WDT3CNT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | WDT3[7-0]    |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### WDT3H (0xA0DDh) Watchdog Timer 3 Time Out Value High Byte RO (0x00) TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | WDT3CNT[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | WDT3[15-8]    |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

WDT3L and WDT3H hold the time out value for watchdog timer 3. When the counter reaches WDT2 time out value, a reset is generated. Reading this register returns the current count value.

#### 1.9 System Timers – T0 and T1

The CPU contains three 16-bit timers/counters, Timer 0, Timer 1 and Timer 2. In timer mode, Timer 0, Timer 1 registers are incremented every 12 SYSCLK period when the appropriate timer is enabled. In the timer mode, Timer 2 registers are incremented every 12 or 2 SYSCLK period (depending on the operating mode). In the counter mode, the timer



registers are incremented every falling edge on their corresponding inputs: T0, T1, and T2. These inputs are read every SYSCLK period.

Timer 0 and Timer 1 are fully compatible with the standard 8051. Timers 0 and 1 are controlled by TCON (0x88) and TMOD (0x89) registers while each timer consists of two 8-bit registers TH0 (0x8C), TL0 (0x8A), TH1 (0x8D), TL1 (0x8B).

#### TCON (0x88) R/W (0x00)

|        | 7     | 6   | 5              | 4             | 3             | 2           | 1               | 0        |  |  |  |  |
|--------|-------|---|----------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| RD     | TF1   | TR1   | TF0            | TR0           | PINT1F        | -           | PINT0F          | -        |  |  |  |  |
| WR     | -     | TR1 - TR0 PINT1F - PINT0F -   |                |               |               |             |                 |          |  |  |  |  |
| Т      | F1    | Timer 1 Interrupt Flag bit. TF1 is cleared by hardware when entering the interrupt routine.     |                |               |               |             |                 |          |  |  |  |  |
| Т      | R1    | Timer 1 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 1.   |                |               |               |             |                 |          |  |  |  |  |
| Т      | F0    | Timer 0 Interrupt Flag. TF0 is cleared by hardware when entering the interrupt routine.         |                |               |               |             |                 |          |  |  |  |  |
| Т      | R0    | Timer 0 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 0.   |                |               |               |             |                 |          |  |  |  |  |
| Р      | INT1F | Pin INT1 Interrupt Flag bit. PINT1F is cleared by hardware when entering the interrupt routine. |                |               |               |             |                 |          |  |  |  |  |
| PINT0F |       | Pin INT0 Ir routine.  | terrupt Flag b | it. PINT0F is | cleared by ha | rdware when | entering the ir | nterrupt |  |  |  |  |

#### TMOD (0x89h) Timer 0 and 1 Mode Control Register

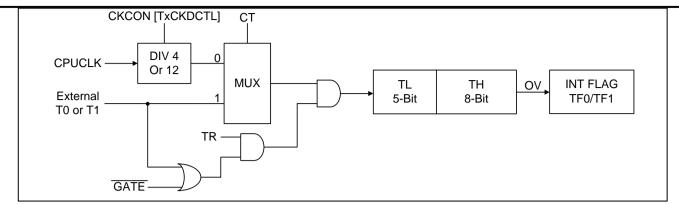
|  | 7          | 6   |                                | 5          | 4             | 3               | 2               | 1              | 0               |  |  |
|--|------------|---|--------------------------------|------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|--|--|
| RD   | GATE1      | CT1   | T1                             | M1         | T1M0          | GATE0           | CT0             | T0M1           | T0M0            |  |  |
| WR   | GATE1      | CT1   | CT1 T1M1 T1M0 GATE0 CT0 T0M1 T |            |               |                 |                 |                |                 |  |  |
| -  | ATE1<br>T1 | Timer 1 Gate Control bit. Set to enable external T1 to function as gating control of the counter<br>Counter or Timer Mode Select bit. Set CT1 to access external T1 as the clock source. Clea<br>CT1 to use the internal clock. |                                |            |               |                 |                 |                |                 |  |  |
| Т  | 1M1        | Timer 1 M   | Timer 1 Mode Select bit.       |            |               |                 |                 |                |                 |  |  |
| Т  | 1M0        | Timer 1 M   | ode Se                         | elect bit. |               |                 |                 |                |                 |  |  |
| G  | ATE0       | Timer 0 Ga  | ate Cor                        | ntrol bit. | Set to enable | e external T0 t | o function as g | gating control | of the counter. |  |  |
| С  | Т0         | Counter or<br>to use the  |                                |            |               | CT0 to use e    | xternal T0 as   | the clock sou  | rce. Clear CT0  |  |  |
| Т  | 0M1        | Timer 0 M   | ode Se                         | elect bit. |               |                 |                 |                |                 |  |  |
| Т  | 0M0        | Timer 0 Mode Select bit.  |                                |            |               |                 |                 |                |                 |  |  |
|  |            | M1  | M0                             | Mode       |               | M               | ode Descriptio  | ons            |                 |  |  |
| TL serves as a 5-bit pre-scaler and TH functions as an 8-bit |            |   |                                |            |               |                 |                 |                | an 8-bit        |  |  |

| INL | IVIO | wode | Mode Descriptions  |
|-----|------|------|--|
| 0   | 0    | 0    | TL serves as a 5-bit pre-scaler and TH functions as an 8-bit counter/timer. They form a 13-bit operation.  |
| 0   | 1    | 1    | TH and TL are cascaded to form a 16-bit counter/timer.   |
| 1   | 0    | 2    | TL functions as an 8-bit counter/timer and auto-reloads from TH.   |
| 1   | 1    | 3    | TL functions as an 8-bit counter/timer. TH functions as an 8-bit timer, which is controlled by GATE1. Only Timer 0 can be configured in Mode 3. When this happens, Timer 1 can only be used where its interrupt is not required. |

#### Mode 0

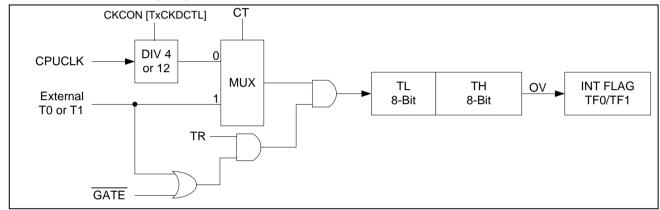
In this mode, TL serves as a 5-bit pre-scaler and TH functions as an 8-bit counter/timer. Both work together as a 13-bit counter/timer. The Mode 0 operation is shown in the following diagram.





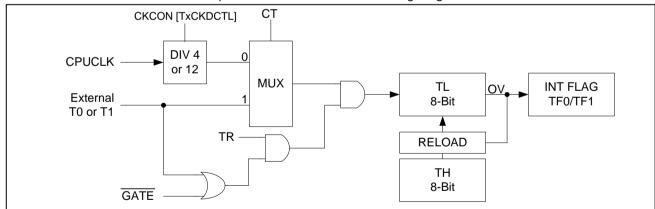
#### Mode 1

Mode 1 operates the same way Mode 0 does, except TL is configured as 8-bit, and thus, forms a 16-bit counter/timer. This is shown as the following diagram.



#### Mode 2

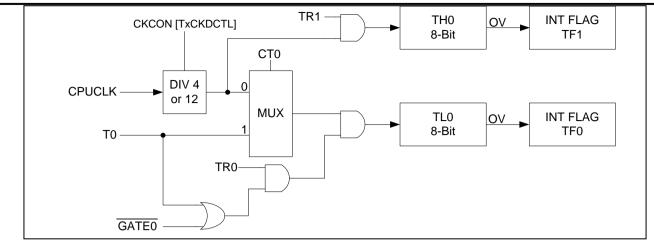
Mode 2 configures the timer as an 8-bit re-loadable counter. The counter is TL while TH stores the reload data. The reload occurs when TL overflows. The operation is shown in the following diagram:



#### Mode 3

Mode 3 is a special mode for Timer 0 only. In this mode, Timer 0 is configured as two separate 8-bit counters. TL0 uses control and interrupt flags of Timer 0, whereas TH0 uses control and interrupt flag of Timer 1. Since Timer 1's control and flag are occupied, Timer 2 can only be used for counting purposes such as Baud rate generating while Timer 0 is in Mode 3. The operation flow of Mode 3 is shown in the following diagram.







### 1.10 System Timer – T2

Timer 2 is fully compatible with the standard 8052 timer 2. Timer 2 can be used as the re-loadable counter, capture timer, or baud rate generator. Timer 2 uses five SFR as counter registers, capture registers and a control register.

|   | 7                                      | 6   | 5            | 4             | 3              | 2            | 1               | 0             |  |  |  |
|---|--|---|--------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| RD  | TF2                                    | EXF2  | RCLK         | TCLK          | EXEN2          | TR2          | CT2             | CPRL2         |  |  |  |
| WR  | TF2                                    | EXF2  | RCLK         | TCLK          | EXEN2          | TR2          | CT2             | CPRL2         |  |  |  |
| TI  | F2                                     | Timer 2 Interrupt Flag bit  |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
|   |  |   |              |               | is not set whe | n RCLK or TC | CLK is set (tha | t means Time  |  |  |  |
|   |  |   |              | Baud rate ger | nerator).      |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
| E   | XF2                                    |   | ng Edge Flag |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
|   |  |   | set when T2  | EX has a fal  | ling edge whe  | en EXEN2=1.  | EXF2 must       | be cleared by |  |  |  |
| _   |  | software.   |              | _             |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
| R   | CLK                                    |   | ock Enable b |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
|   |  |   |              |               | ner 2 overflow |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
|   |  | 0 – UART0 receiver is clocked by Timer 1 overflow pulses  |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
| T   | CLK                                    | Transmit Clock Enable bit   |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
|   |  | 1 – UART0 transmitter is clocked by Timer 2 overflow pulses                                     |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
|   |  | 0 – UART0 transmitter is clocked by Timer 1 overflow pulses                                     |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
| E   | XEN2                                   | T2EX Function Enable bit.   |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
|   |  | <ol> <li>Allows capture or reload as T2EX falling edge appears</li> </ol>                       |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
|   |  | 0 – Ignore T2EX events  |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
| TI  | R2                                     | Start/Stop Timer 2 Control bit  |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
|   |  | 1 – Start   |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
| _   |  | 0 – Stop  |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
| C   | Т2                                     | -   |              | Node Select b |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
|   |  |   |              | •             | n as the clock | source       |                 |               |  |  |  |
| _   |  | 0 – Internal clock timer mode   |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
| CPRL2 Capture/Reload Select bit           |  |   |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
| 1 – Use T2EX pin falling edge for capture |  |   |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
|   |  | 0 - Automatic reload on Timer 2 overflow or falling edge of T2EX (when EXEN2=1). If RCLK        |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
|   |  | or TCLK is set (Timer 2 is used as a baud rate generator), this bit is ignored and an automatic |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |
|   | reload is forced on Timer 2 overflows. |   |              |               |                |              |                 |               |  |  |  |

T2CON (0xC8h) Timer 2 Control and Configuration Register

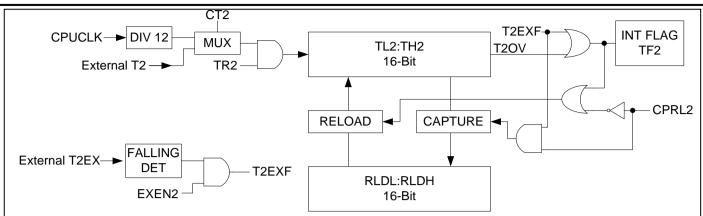
Timer 2 can be configured in three modes of operations –Auto-reload Counter, Capture Timer, or Baud Rate Generator. These modes are defined by RCLK, TCLK, CPRL2 and TR2 bits of T2CON registers. The definition is illustrated in the following table:

| RCLK or TCLK | CPRL2 | TR2 | Mode Descriptions  |
|--------------|-------|-----|--|
| 0            | 0     | 1   | 16-bit Auto-reload Counter mode. Timer 2 overflow sets the TF2 interrupt flag and TH2/TL2 is reloaded with RLDH/RLHL register.                                       |
| 0            | 1     | 1   | 16-bit Capture Timer mode. Timer 2's overflow sets TF2 interrupt flag.<br>When EXEN2=1, TH2/TL2 content is captured into RLDH/RLDL when<br>T2EX falling edge occurs. |
| 1            | х     | 1   | Baud Rate Generator mode. Timer 2's overflow is used for configuring UART0.  |
| X            | Х     | 0   | Timer 2 is stopped.  |

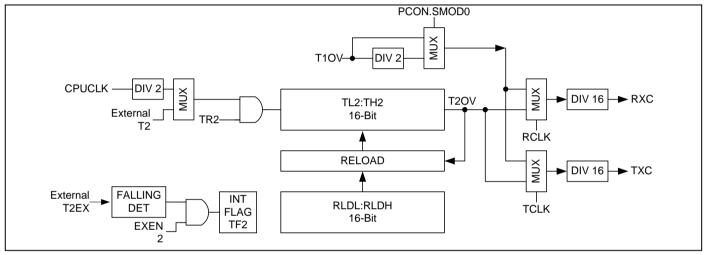
The block diagram of the Timer 2 operating in Auto-reload Counter and Capture Timer modes are shown in the following diagram:

External T2 and External T2EX are tied together in this product.



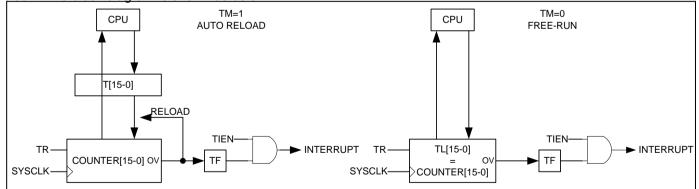


The block diagram of the Timer 2 operating in Baud Rate Generator is shown in the following diagram:



#### 1.11 System Timer – T3 and T4

Both Timer 3 and Timer 4 are simple 16-Bit reload timers or free-run counters and are clocked by the system clock. The block diagram is shown as below.



#### T34CON (0xCFh) Timer 3 and Timer 4 Control and Status Register

| 7   | 6                                    | 5                     | 4                                       | 3  | 2   | 1  | 0   |  |  |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|--|---|--|---|--|--|
| TF4 | TM4                                  | TR4                   | T4IEN                                   | TF3  | TM3   | TR3  | T3IEN   |  |  |
| TF4 | TM4                                  | TR4                   | T4IEN                                   | TF3  | TM3   | TR3  | T3IEN   |  |  |
| 1   | Timer 4 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit. |                       |   |  |   |  |   |  |  |
| 1   | TF4                                  | TF4 TM4<br>Timer 4 Ov | TF4 TM4 TR4<br>Timer 4 Overflow Interru | TF4TM4TR4T4IENTF4TM4TR4T4IENTF4TM4TR4T4IENTimer 4 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit. | TF4TM4TR4T4IENTF3TF4TM4TR4T4IENTF3TF4TM4TR4T4IENTF3Timer 4 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit. | TF4TM4TR4T4IENTF3TM3TF4TM4TR4T4IENTF3TM3Timer 4 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit. | TF4         TM4         TR4         T4IEN         TF3         TM3         TR3           TF4         TM4         TR4         T4IEN         TF3         TM3         TR3           TF4         TM4         TR4         T4IEN         TF3         TM3         TR3 |  |  |

TF4 is set by hardware when overflow condition occurs. TF4 must be cleared by software. TM4 Timer 4 Mode Control bit. TM4 = 1 set timer 4 as auto reload, and TM4=0 set timer 4 as freerun. TR4

Timer 4 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 4, and clear to stop Timer 4.



| T4IEN | Timer 4 Interrupt Enable bit   |
|-------|--|
|       | T4IEN=0 disables the Timer 4 overflow interrupt.   |
|       | T4IEN=1 enables the Timer 4 overflow interrupt.  |
| TF3   | Timer 3 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit  |
|       | TF3 is set by hardware when overflow condition occurs. TF3 must be cleared by software.  |
| TM3   | Timer 3 Mode Control bit. TM3 = 1 sets timer 3 as auto reload, and TM3=0 sets timer 3 as |
|       | free-run.  |
| TR3   | Timer 3 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 3, and clear to stop Timer 3.               |
| T3IEN | Timer 3 Interrupt Enable bit   |
|       | T3IEN=0 disables the Timer 3 overflow interrupt.   |
|       | T3IEN=1 enables the Timer 3 overflow interrupt.  |
|       |  |

#### TL3 (0xAEh) Timer 3 Low Byte Register 0 R/W 00000000

|    | 7 | 6       | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| RD |   | T3[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| WR |   | T3[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |

#### TH3 (0xAFh) Timer 3 High Byte Register 0 R/W 00000000

|    | 7        | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | T3[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | T3[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### TL4 (0xACh) Timer 4 Low Byte Register 0 R/W 00000000

|    | 7 | 6       | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | T4[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | T4[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

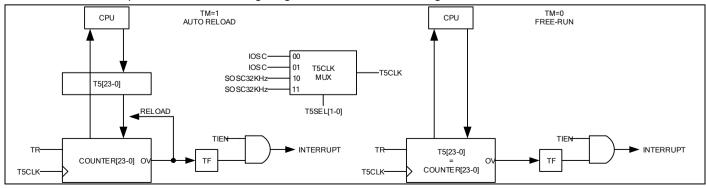
#### TH4 (0xADh) Timer 4 High Byte Register 0 R/W 00000000

|    | 7 | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | T4[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | T4[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

T3[15-0] and T4[15-0] function differently when being read or written. When written in auto-reload mode, its reload value register is written, and in free-run mode, the counter value is written immediately. When read, the return value is always the present counter value. There is no snapshot buffer in the read operation, so software should always read the high byte then the low byte.

### 1.12 System Timer – T5

T5 is a 24-Bit simple timer. It can select four different clock sources and can be used for extended sleep mode wake up. The clock sources include IOSC and SOSC32KHz. T5 can be configured either as free-run mode or autoreload mode. Timer 5 does not depend on the SYSCLK; therefore, it continues to count under STOP or SLEEP mode if the clock source is present. The following diagram shows the block diagram of Timer 5.





| T;  | 5CON ((                                 | DxA068h) Tin | ner 5 Control  | and Status F                    | Register       |               |              |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|--------------|--|---------------------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|
|   |   | 7            | 6  | 5                               | 4              | 3             | 2            | 1            | 0              |  |  |  |  |
|   | RD                                      | TF5          | T5SEL[1]   | T5SEL[1] T5SEL[0] TM5 TR5 T5IEN |                |               |              |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|   | WR                                      | TF5          | T5SEL[1] T5SEL[0] TM5 TR5 T5IEN  |                                 |                |               |              |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|   | TF5 Timer 5 Overflow Interrupt Flag bit |              |  |                                 |                |               |              |              |                |  |  |  |  |
| TF5 is set by hardware when overflow condition occurs. TF5 must be cleared by |   |              |  |                                 |                |               |              | by software. |                |  |  |  |  |
|   | Т                                       | 5SEL[1-0]    | Timer 5 Clock Selection bits   |                                 |                |               |              |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |              | T5SEL[1-0] = 00, IOSC  |                                 |                |               |              |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |              | T5SEL[1-0] = 01, IOSC  |                                 |                |               |              |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |              | T5SEL[1-0] = 10, SOSC32KHz   |                                 |                |               |              |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |              | T5SEL[1-0] = 11, SOSC32KHz   |                                 |                |               |              |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|   | Т                                       | M5           | Timer 5 M  | de Control b                    | it. TM5=1 se   | ts timer 5 as | auto reload, | and TM5=0 s  | ets timer 5 as |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |              | free-run.  |                                 |                |               |              |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|   | Т                                       | R5           | Timer 5 Run Control bit. Set to enable Timer 5, and clear to stop Timer 5. |                                 |                |               |              |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|   | Т                                       | 5IEN         | Timer 5 Int  | errupt Enable                   | bit.           |               | •            |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |              | T5IEN=0 d  | isables the Ti                  | mer 5 overflo  | w interrupt.  |              |              |                |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |              |  |                                 | mer 5 overflov | •             |              |              |                |  |  |  |  |

#### TL5 (0xA069) Timer5 Low Byte Register 0 R/W 00000000

|    | 7       | 6       | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD |         | T5[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | T5[7-0] |         |   |   |   |   |   |   |

#### TH5 (0xA06A) Timer5 Medium Byte Register 0 R/W 00000000

|    | 7         | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|-----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD |           | T5[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | T5[15-8]] |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |

#### TT5 (0xA063) Timer5 High Byte Register 0 R/W 00000000

|    | 7         | 6         | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|-----------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD |           | T5[23-16] |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | T5[23-16] |           |   |   |   |   |   |   |

T5[23-0] functions differently when being read or written. When written in auto-reload mode, its reload value register is written, and in free-run mode, the counter value is written immediately. When read, the return value is always the present counter value. There is no snapshot buffer in the read operation, so software should always read the high byte then the low byte.

### 1.13 Multiplication and Division Unit (MDU)

MDU provides acceleration on unsigned integer operations of 16-bit multiplications, 32-bit division, and shifting and normalizing operations. The following table shows the execution characteristics of these operations. The MDU does not contain the operation completion status flag. Therefore, the most efficient utilization of MDU uses NOP delay for the required clock time of the MDU operation types. The number of clock cycles required for each operation is shown in the following table and it is counted from the last write of the writing sequence.

| Operations                      | Result | Reminder | # of Clock Cycle |
|---------------------------------|--------|----------|------------------|
| 32-bit division by 16-bit       | 32-bit | 16-bit   | 17               |
| 16-bit division by 16-bit       | 16-bit | 16-bit   | 9                |
| 16-bit multiplication by 16-bit | 32-bit | -        | 10               |
| 32-bit normalization            | -      | -        | 3 – 20           |
| 32-bit shift left/right         | -      | -        | 3 – 18           |

The MDU is accessed through MD0 to MD5 which contains the operands and the results, and the operation is controlled by ARCON register.



### ARCON (0xFE) MDU Control R/W 0000000

| RCON (  |                     | Control R/W 0  | 0000000    |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------|---------------------|--|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
|         | 7                   | 6  | 5          | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| RD      | MDEF                | MDOV   | SLR        | SC4 | SC3 | SC2 | SC1 | SC0 |
| WR      | MDEF                | MDOV   | SLR        | SC4 | SC3 | SC2 | SC1 | SC0 |
| Ν       | 1DEF<br>1DOV<br>SLR | <ul> <li>MDU Error Flag bit. Set by hardware to indicate MDx being written before the previous operation completes. MDEF is automatically cleared after reading ARCON.</li> <li>MDU Overflow Flag bit. MDOV is set by hardware if the dividend is zero or the result of multiplication is greater than 0x0000FFFFh</li> <li>Shift Direction Control bit. SLR = 1 indicates a shift to the right and SLR =0 indicates a shift</li> </ul>  |            |     |     |     |     |     |
|         | SC4-0               | <ul> <li>Shift Direction Control bit. SER = 1 indicates a shift to the light and SER =0 indicates a shift to the left.</li> <li>Shift Count Control and Result bit. If SC0-4 is written with 00000, the normalization operation is performed by MDU. When the normalization is completed, SC4-0 contains the number of shifts performed during the normalization. If SC4-0 is written with a non-zero value, then the shift operation is performed by MDU with the number of shifts specified by SC4-0 value.</li> </ul> |            |     |     |     |     |     |
| D0 (0xF | F9) MDU Data        | Register 0 R   | /W 0000000 | )   |     |     |     |     |
|         | 7                   | 6  | 5          | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |

#### Ν

|    | 7        | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD |          | MD0[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | MD0[7-0] |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |

#### MD1 (0xFA) MDU Data Register 1 R/W 00000000

|    | 7        | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD |          | MD1[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | MD1[7-0] |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |

#### MD2 (0xFB) MDU Data Register 2 R/W 00000000

|    | 7        | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD |          | MD2[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | MD2[7-0] |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |

#### MD3 (0xFC) MDU Data Register 3 R/W 00000000

|    | 7        | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD |          | MD3[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | MD3[7-0] |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |

#### MD4 (0xFD) MDU Data Register 4 R/W 00000000

|    | 7        | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD |          | MD4[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | MD4[7-0] |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |

#### MD5 (0xFE) MDU Data Register 5 R/W 00000000

|    | 7        | 6        | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD |          | MD5[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | MD5[7-0] |          |   |   |   |   |   |   |

MDU operation consists of three phases.

1. Loading MD0 to MD5 data registers in an appropriate order depending on the operation.

2. Execution of the operations.

3. Reading results from MD0 to MD5 registers.

The following list shows the MDU read and write sequences. Each operation has its unique writing sequence and reading sequence of MD0 to MD5 registers, therefore, a precise access sequence is required.



#### Division - 32-bit divide by 16-bit or 16-bit divide by 16-bit

Follow the following write-sequence. The first write of MD0 resets the MDU and initiates the MDU error flag mechanism. The last write incites calculation of MDU.

Write MD0 with Dividend LSB byte
Write MD1 with Dividend LSB+1 byte
Write MD2 with Dividend LSB+2 byte (ignore this step for 16-bit divide by 16-bit)
Write MD3 with Divisor LSB byte (ignore this step for 16-bit divide by 16-bit)
Write MD4 with Divisor LSB byte
Write MD5 with Divisor MSB byte

Then follow the following read-sequence. The last read prompts MDU for the next operations.

Read MD0 with Quotient LSB byte
Read MD1 with Quotient LSB+1 byte
Read MD2 with Quotient LSB+2 byte (ignore this step for 16-bit divide by 16-bit)
Read MD3 with Quotient LSB+2 byte (ignore this step for 16-bit divide by 16-bit)
Read MD3 with Quotient LSB byte

Read MD5 with Remainder MSB byte

Read ARCON to determine error or overflow condition

Please note that if the sequence is violated, the calculation may be interrupted and result in errors.

#### Multiplication – 16-bit multiply by 16-bit

Follow the following write sequence.

Write MD0 with Multiplicand LSB byte

Write MD4 with Multiplier LSB byte

Write MD1 with Multiplicand MSB byte

Write MD5 with Multiplier MSB byte

Then follow the following read sequence.

Read MD0 with Product LSB byte

Read MD1 with Product LSB+1 byte

Read MD2 with Product LSB+2 byte

Read MD3 with Product MSB byte

Read ARCON to determine error or overflow condition

#### Normalization – 32-bit

Normalization is obtained with integer variables stored in MD0 to MD3. After normalization, all leading zeroes are removed by shift left operations. To start the normalization operation, SC4-0 in ARCON is first written with 00000. After completion of the normalization, SC4-0 is updated with the number of leading zeroes and the normalized result is restored on MD0 to MD3. The number of the shift of the normalization can be used as exponents. The following write sequence should be followed. The last write to ARCON initiates the normalization operations by MDU.

Write MD0 with Operand LSB byte Write MD1 with Operand LSB+1 byte Write MD2 with Operand LSB+2 byte Write MD3 with Operand MSB byte Write ARCON with SC4-0 = 00000

Then follow the following read sequence.

Read MD0 with Result LSB byte

Read MD1 with Result LSB+1 byte

Read MD2 with Result LSB+2 byte

Read MD3 with Result MSB byte

Read SC[4-0] from ARCON for normalization count or error flag



#### Shift – 32-bit

Shift is done with integer variables stored in MD0 to MD3. To start the shift operation, SC4-0 in ARCON is first written with shift count and SLR with shift direction. After completion of the Shift, the result is stored back to MD0 to MD3. The following write sequence should be followed. The last write to ARCON initiates the normalization operations by MDU.

Write MD0 with Operand LSB byte

Write MD1 with Operand LSB+1 byte

Write MD2 with Operand LSB+2 byte

Write MD3 with Operand MSB byte

Write ARCON with SC4-0 = Shift count and SLR with shift direction

Then follow the following read sequence.

Read MD0 with Result LSB byte

Read MD1 with Result LSB+1 byte

Read MD2 with Result LSB+2 byte

Read MD3 with Result MSB byte

Read ARCON's for error flag

#### MDU Flag

The error flag (MDEF) of MDU indicates improperly performed operations. The error mechanism starts at the first MD0 write and finishes with the last read of MD result register. MDEF is set if current operation is interrupted or restarted by improper write of MD register before the operation completes. MDEF is cleared if the operations and proper write/read sequences successfully complete. The overflow flag (MDOV) of MDU indicates an error of operations. MDOV is set if

The divisor is zero

Multiplication overflows

Normalization operation is performed on already normalized variables (MD3.7 =1)

#### 1.14 Serial Port – UART0

UART0 is full duplex and fully compatible with the standard 8052 UART. The receive path of the UART0 is double-buffered that can commence reception of a second byte before previously received byte is read from the receive register. Writing to SBUF0 loads the transmit register while reading SBUF0, reads a physically separate receive register. The UART0 can operate in four modes: one synchronous (Mode 0) and three asynchronous modes (Mode 1, 2, and 3). Mode 2 and Mode 3 share a special provision for multi-processor communications. This feature is enabled by setting SM2 in SCON0 register. The master processor first sends out an address byte, which identifies the slave. An address byte differs from a data byte in the 9<sup>th</sup> bit: 1 defines an address byte, whereas 0 defines a data byte. When SM2 is set to 1, no slave can be interrupted by a data byte. The addressed slave clears its SM2 bit and prepares to receive the following incoming data bytes. The slaves that are not addressed leave their SM2 set and ignore the incoming data. The UART0-related registers are SBUF0, SCON0, PCON, IE, and IP.

| SCON0 (0x98h) UARTO | Configuration Register |
|---------------------|------------------------|
|---------------------|------------------------|

|    | 7   | 6   | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| RD | SM0 | SM1 | SM2 | REN | TB8 | RB8 | TIF | RIF |
| WR | SM0 | SM1 | SM2 | REN | TB8 | RB8 | TIF | RIF |

SM0, SM1 UART Operation Mode

| MODE | SM0 | SM1 | Description   |
|------|-----|-----|---|
| 0    | 0   | 0   | Synchronous Shift Register Mode<br>Baud rate = SYSCLK/12  |
| 1    | 0   | 1   | 8-Bit UART Mode<br>Baud rate = Timer 1 or Timer 2 overflow rate. This is selected in<br>T2CON registers.    |
| 2    | 1   | 0   | 9-Bit UART Mode, fixed baud rate<br>Baud rate = SYSCLK/64 (PCON.SMOD0 = 0) or SYSCLK/32<br>(PCON.SMOD0 = 1) |
| 3    | 1   | 1   | 9-Bit UART Mode, variable baud rate   |



|     | I CON registers.   |
|-----|--|
|     |  |
| SM2 | Set to enable a multiprocessor communication as a slave device.  |
| REN | Set REN=1 to enable UART PMM switch back function. REN=0 disables this function. In PMM mode, if REN=1, then any transition on RX of UART triggers the exit of PMM mode into normal mode.                                    |
| TB8 | The transmit-value of 9 <sup>th</sup> bit in 9-bit UART mode (mode 2 and mode 3). Set or cleared by CPU depending on the function of the 9 <sup>th</sup> bit as a parity check bit or a multi-processor.                     |
| RB8 | The receive-value of 9 <sup>th</sup> bit in 9-bit UART mode (mode 2 and mode 3). Set or cleared by hardware.   |
| TIF | Transmit Interrupt Flag bit. Set by hardware after completion of a serial transmission and must be cleared by software. The interrupt enable bit is located in IE (0xA8) and the interrupt priority is located in IP (0xB8). |
| RIF | Receive Interrupt Flag bit. Set by hardware after completion of a serial reception and must be cleared by software. The interrupt enable bit is located in IE (0xA8) and the interrupt priority is located in IP (0xB8).     |

Baud rate = Timer 1 or Timer 2 overflow rate. This is selected in

#### SBUF0 (0x99h) UART0 Data Buffer Register

|    | 7 | 6       | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | RB[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | TB[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

SBUF0 is used for both transmission and reception. Writing a data byte into SBUF0 puts this data in UART0's transmit buffer and starts a transmission. Reading a byte from SBUF means data being read from the UART0's receive buffer.

#### Mode 0

Mode 0 is a simple synchronous shift register mode. TXD0 outputs the shift clock, which is fixed at CPUCLK/12. RXD0 is a bidirectional I/O port that serves as a data-shifting port. To utilize this mode, TXD0 pin must be enabled as an output pin, while RXD0 needs to be configured as an open-drain type of I/O port. The shift data changes at the rising edge of the shift clock and is valid at the falling edge of the shift clock. The transmission starts when a new byte is written in SBUF0 as TI is cleared to 0. When the byte is transmitted, TI is set and the UART0 waits for the next byte to be transmitted. The reception is initiated by setting REN=1 and RI cleared to 0. When a byte is received, RI is set by UART0.

#### Mode 1

8-bit UART mode. RXD0 is the serial input and TXD0 is the serial output. To utilize this mode, the corresponding RXD0 and TXD0 pin configuration should also be set correctly. 10-bit data (including a Start bit, 8 data bit, and a Stop bit) are transferred. For UART0, the baud rate is set by Timer 1 or Timer 2 overflow rate. The control is determined by SMOD0.PCON, and RCLK.T2CON, TCLK.T2CON. When SMOD0.PCON is 1, Timer 1 overflow is selected, and SMOD0.PCON is 0, Timer 1 overflow rate divided by 2 is selected. And if RCLK.T2CON, or TCLK.T2CON is set, the Timer 2 overflow rate is selected and overwrites the SMOD0 setting.

#### Mode 2

9-bit UART mode. RXD0 is the serial input and TXD0 is the serial output. To utilize this mode, the corresponding RXD0 and TXD0 pins should be configured correctly. 11-bit data including a Start bit (always 0), 8 data bits, a programmable 9<sup>th</sup> bit, and a Stop bit (always 1) are transferred. The 9<sup>th</sup> bit can be configured as a parity bit configured by software through TB8 in SCON0. The received 9<sup>th</sup> bit can be read from TB8. The software determines the correctness of the parity check. The baud rate in Mode 2 is fixed at 1/32 or 1/64 of CPU clock. This is controlled by SMOD0 in PCON register.

#### Mode 3

Like Mode 2 (9-bit UART mode). RXD0 is the serial input and TXD0 is the serial output. To utilize this mode, the corresponding RXD0 and TXD0 pins should also be configured properly. 11-bit data including a Start bit (always 0), 8 data bits, a programmable 9<sup>th</sup> bit, and a Stop bit (always 1) are transferred. The 9<sup>th</sup> bit can serve as a parity bit configured by software through TB8 in SCON0. The received 9<sup>th</sup> bit can be read from TB8. The software determines the correctness of the parity check. The mechanism of the baud rate control in Mode 3 is like that in Mode 1, which is determined by Timer 1 or Timer 2 overflow and is set by SMOD0, and T2CON.



### 1.15 <u>I<sup>2</sup>C Master</u>

RS

The I<sup>2</sup>C master controller provides the interface to I<sup>2</sup>C slave devices. It can be programmed to operate with arbitration and clock synchronization to allow it to operate in multi-master configurations. The master uses SCL and SDA pins. The controller contains a built-in 8-bit timer to allow various I<sup>2</sup>C bus speeds. The maximum I<sup>2</sup>C master bus speed is limited to SYSCLK/12.

#### I2CMTP (0xF7h) I<sup>2</sup>C Master Time Period R/W 00000000

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | I2CMTP[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | I2CMTP[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

This register set the frequency of I<sup>2</sup>C bus clock. If I2CMTP[7-0] is equal to or larger than 0x01, SCL\_FREQ = SYSCLK\_FREQ/8/(1 + I2CMTP). If I2CMTP[7-0] = 0x00, SCL\_FREQ = SYSCLK\_FREQ /12.

#### I2CMSA (0xF4) I<sup>2</sup>C Master Slave Address R/W 00000000

|    | 7   | 6 5 4 3 2 1 |  |  |  |  |  | 0 |  |
|----|---|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|
| RD | SA[6-0] RS  |             |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |
| WR |   | SA[6-0] RS  |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |
| S  | SA[6-0] Slave Address. SA[6-0] defines the slave address the I <sup>2</sup> C master uses to communicate. |             |  |  |  |  |  |   |  |

Receive/Send Bit. RS determines if the following operation is to RECEIVE (RS=1) or SEND (RS=0).

#### I2CMBUF (0xF6) I<sup>2</sup>C Master Data Buffer Register R/W 00000000

|    | 7 | 6       | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | RD[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | TD[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

I2CMBUF functions as a transmit-data register when written and as a receive-data register when read. When written, TDis sent to the bus by the next SEND or BURST SEND operations. TD[7] is sent first. When read, RD contains the 8-bit data received from the bus upon the last RECEIVE or BURST RECEIVE operation.

#### I2CMCR (0xF5) I<sup>2</sup>C Master Control and Status Register R/W 00000000

|    | 7     | 6       | 5    | 4       | 3       | 2       | 1     | 0    |
|----|-------|---------|------|---------|---------|---------|-------|------|
| RD | -     | BUSBUSY | IDLE | ARBLOST | DATAACK | ADDRACK | ERROR | BUSY |
| WR | CLEAR | INFILEN | -    | HS      | ACK     | STOP    | START | RUN  |

The I2CMCR register is used for setting control when it is written, and as a status signal when read.

| CLEAR        | Reset I2C Master State Machine  |
|--------------|---|
|              | Set CLEAR=1 will reset the state machine. CLEAR is self-cleared when reset is completed.  |
| INFILEN      | Input Noise Filter Enable. When IFILEN is set, pulses shorter than 50 nsec on inputs of SDA and SCL are filtered out.   |
| IDLE         | This bit indicates that I <sup>2</sup> C master is in the IDLE mode.  |
| BUSY         | This bit indicates that I <sup>2</sup> C master is receiving or transmitting data, and other status bits are not valid.   |
| BUSBUSY      | This bit indicates that the external I <sup>2</sup> C bus is busy and access to the bus is not possible. This bit is set/reset by START and STOP conditions.  |
| ERROR        | This bit indicates that an error occurs in the last operation. The errors include slave address is not acknowledged, or transmitted data is not acknowledged, or the master controller loses arbitration. |
| ADDRERR      | This bit is automatically set when the last operation slave address transmitted is not acknowledged.  |
| DATAERR      | This bit is automatically set when the last operation transmitted data is not acknowledged.   |
| ARBLOST      | This bit is automatically set when the last operation I <sup>2</sup> C master controller loses the bus arbitration.   |
| STOP RUN and | HS RS ACK hits are used to drive $l^2C$ Master to initiate and terminate a transaction. The   |

START, STOP, RUN and HS, RS, ACK bits are used to drive I<sup>2</sup>C Master to initiate and terminate a transaction. The Start bit generates START, or REPEAT START protocol. The Stop bit determines if the cycle stops at the end of the data cycle or continues to burst. To generate a single read cycle, the designated address is written in SA, RS is set to



1, and bits ACK=0, STOP=1, START=1, RUN=1 are set in I2CMCR to perform the operation and then STOP. When the operation is completed (or aborted due to errors), I<sup>2</sup>C master generates an interrupt. The ACK bit must be set to 1. This causes the controller to send an ACK automatically after each byte transaction. The ACK bit must be reset when set to 0 when the master operates in receive mode and not to receive further data from the slave devices.

The following table lists the permitted control bits combinations in master IDLE mode.

|    | •  |     | •    |       |     |   |
|----|----|-----|------|-------|-----|---|
| HS | RS | ACK | STOP | START | RUN | OPERATIONS  |
| 0  | 0  | -   | 0    | 1     | 1   | START condition followed by SEND. Master remains in TRANSMITTER mode                                |
| 0  | 0  | -   | 1    | 1     | 1   | START condition followed by SEND and STOP   |
| 0  | 1  | 0   | 0    | 1     | 1   | START condition followed by RECEIVE operation with<br>negative ACK. Master remains in RECEIVER mode |
| 0  | 1  | 0   | 1    | 1     | 1   | START condition followed by RECEIVE and STOP  |
| 0  | 1  | 1   | 0    | 1     | 1   | START condition followed by RECEIVE. Master<br>remains in RECEIVER mode                             |
| 0  | 1  | 1   | 1    | 1     | 1   | Illegal command   |
| 1  | 0  | 0   | 0    | 0     | 1   | Master Code sending and switching to HS mode  |

The following table lists the permitted control bits combinations in master TRANSMITTER mode.

|    | -  |     | •    |       |     |  |
|----|----|-----|------|-------|-----|--|
| HS | RS | ACK | STOP | START | RUN | OPERATIONS   |
| 0  | -  | -   | 0    | 0     | 1   | SEND operation. Master remains in TRANSMITTER mode   |
| 0  | -  | -   | 1    | 0     | 0   | STOP condition   |
| 0  | -  | -   | 1    | 0     | 1   | SEND followed by STOP condition  |
| 0  | 0  | -   | 0    | 1     | 1   | REPEAT START condition followed by SEND. Master remains in TRANSMITTER mode                                |
| 0  | 1  | -   | 1    | 1     | 1   | REPEAT START condition followed by SEND and STOP condition   |
| 0  | 1  | 0   | 0    | 1     | 1   | REPEAT START condition followed by RECEIVE operation with negative ACK. Master remains in TRANSMITTER mode |
| 0  | 1  | 0   | 1    | 1     | 1   | REPEAT START condition followed by SEND and STOP condition.  |
| 0  | 1  | 1   | 0    | 1     | 1   | REPEAT START condition followed by RECEIVE.<br>Master remains in RECEIVER mode.                            |
| 0  | 1  | 1   | 1    | 1     | 1   | Illegal command  |

The following table lists the permitted control bits combinations in master RECEIVER mode.

| -  |    |     |      |       |     |   |
|----|----|-----|------|-------|-----|---|
| HS | RS | ACK | STOP | START | RUN | OPERATIONS  |
| 0  | -  | 0   | 0    | 0     | 1   | RECEIVE operation with negative ACK. Master<br>remains in RECEIVE mode                                  |
| 0  | -  | -   | 1    | 0     | 0   | STOP condition  |
| 0  | -  | 0   | 1    | 0     | 1   | RECEIVE followed by STOP condition  |
| 0  | -  | 1   | 0    | 0     | 1   | RECEIVE operation. Master remains in RECEIVER mode  |
| 0  | -  | 1   | 1    | 0     | 1   | Illegal command   |
| 0  | 1  | 0   | 0    | 1     | 1   | REPEAT START condition followed by RECEIVE operation with negative ACK. Master remains in RECEIVER mode |
| 0  | 1  | 0   | 1    | 1     | 1   | REPEAT START condition followed by RECEIVE and STOP conditions  |
| 0  | 1  | 0   | 1    | 1     | 1   | REPEAT START condition followed by RECEIVE.<br>Master remains in RECEIVER mode                          |
| 0  | 0  | -   | 0    | 1     | 1   | REPEAT START condition followed by SEND. Master remains in TRANSMITTER mode.                            |



| 0 | 0 | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | REPEAT START condition followed by SEND and STOP conditions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

All other control-bit combinations not included in three tables above are NOP. In Master RECEIVER mode, STOP should be generated only after data negative ACK executed by Master or address negative ACK executed by slave. Negative ACK means SDA is pulled low when the acknowledge clock pulse is generated.

#### I2CMTO (0xC3) I<sup>2</sup>CTime Out Control Register R/W 00000000

|    | 7                               | 6                                       | 5  | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1           | 0 |
|----|---------------------------------|---|--|---|---|---|-------------|---|
| RD | I2CMTOF                         | I2CMTO[6-0]                             |  |   |   |   |             |   |
| WR | I2CMTOEN                        | I2CMTO[6-0]                             |  |   |   |   |             |   |
| ľ  | 2CMTOEN<br>2CMTOF<br>2CMTO[6-0] | I2CM Time<br>This bit is s<br>I2CM Time | et when a tim<br>Out Setting<br>le is set to (I2 |   |   |   | LEAR comman |   |

#### 1.16 Checksum/CRC Accelerator

To enhance the performance, a hardware Checksum/CRC Accelerator is included and closely coupled with CPU. This provides the most used checksum and CRC operation for 8/16/24/32-bit data width. For 8-bit data, one SYSCLK cycle is used. For 16-bit data, two SYSCLK cycles are used. For 32-bit data, four SYSCLK cycles are used.

#### CCCFG (0xA078h) Checksum/CRC Accelerator Configuration Register R/W (0x00)

|  | 7           | 6 | 5       | 4       | 3    | 2            | 1 | 0    |
|--|-------------|---|---------|---------|------|--------------|---|------|
| RD   | DWIDTH[1-0] |   | REVERSE | NOCARRY | SEED | -            | - | BUSY |
| WR   | DWIDTH[1-0] |   | REVERSE | NOCARRY | SEED | CRCMODE[2-0] |   |      |
| DWIDTH[1-0] Data Input Width<br>00 – set input as 8-bit wide |             |   |         |         |      |              |   |      |

- 01 set input as 16-bit wide
  - 10 set the input as 24-bit wide
- 11 set the input as 32-bit wide
- REVERSE Reverse Input MSB/LSB Sequence
  - REVERSE=0 is for LSB first operations.
  - REVERSE=1 is for MSB first operation.

The reverse order is based on the data width. For example, if the data width is 32-bit, and REVERSE=1, then CCDATA[0] holds MSB, and CCDATA[31] holds LSB.

REVERSE=0 does not affect output result and SEED ordering i.e. CCDATA[31] always holds MSB, CCDATA[0] always holds LSB.

The following table shows the MSB/LSB relationship

|  |  | J                          |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|----------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| DWIDTH   |  | REVERSE=0                  | REVERSE=1                  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0  | CRCIN[7-0] = CCDATA[7-0]   | CRCIN[7-0] = CCDATA[0-7]   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1  | CRCIN[15-0] = CCDATA[15-0] | CRCIN[15-0] = CCDATA[0-15] |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2  | CRCIN[23-0] = CCDATA[23-0] | CRCIN[23-0] = CCDATA[0-23] |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3  | CRCIN[31-0] = CCDATA[31-0] | CRCIN[31-0] = CCDATA[0-31] |  |  |  |  |  |
| NOCARRY  | Carry Setting for Checksum               |                            |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
| NOCARRY=0 uses the previous carry result for the new result. |  |                            |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | NOCARRY=1 discard previous carry result. |                            |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
| SEED   | Seed Entry                               |                            |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
| SEED=1 results in writing into CCDATA as the SEED value.     |  |                            |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | SEED=0 for normal data inputs.           |                            |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | TA is not affected by REVERSE.           |                            |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
| CRCMODE[2-0]   | Defines CRC/Checksum Mode                |                            |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
| 000 – Accelerator is disabled and clock gated off            |  |                            |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |                            |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |                            |                            |  |  |  |  |  |



- 010 32-bit Checksum
- 011 CRC-16 (IBM 0x8005)
- X16+X15+X2+1
- 100 CRC-16 (CCITT 0x1021)
- X16+X12+X5+1
- 101 CRC-32 (ANSI 802.3 0x104C11DB7)

### X32+X26+C23+X22+X16+X12+X11+X10+X8+X7+X5+X4+X2+X1+1

- 110 Reserved
- 111 CRC and Checksum Clear

The first step for the programmer is to set the CRCMODE[2-0] for the Checksum or CRC operation and then write "111" to CRCMODE[2-0] to reset the Checksum/CRC states and restore the default seed value (for checksum, seed value=0x00 or 0x00000000, for CRC seed value = 0xFFFF or 0xFFFFFFF).

### BUSY CRC Status

BUSY=1 indicates the results is not yet completed. Since only up to two cycles are used to calculate the Checksum or CRC, there is no need to check BUSY status before the next data entry and reading the results.

CCDATA registers are the data I/O port for Checksum/CRC Accelerator. For 8-bit data width only CCDATA[7-0] should be used. For data width wider than 8-bit, high byte should always be written first, and writing the low byte (CCDATA0) completes the data entry and starts the calculations. When SEED=1, the data written goes to CS or CRC seed value. The SEED value entry bit ordering is not affected by REVERSE setting. The result of accelerator can be directly read out from CCDATA registers also not affected by REVERSE setting.

### CCDATA0 (0xA07Ch) Checksum/CRC Data Register 0 R/W 00000000

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | CCDATA[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | CCDATA[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

### CCDATA1 (0xA07Dh) Checksum/CRC Data Register 1 R/W 00000000

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | CCDATA[15-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | CCDATA[15-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### CCDATA2 (0xA07Eh) Checksum/CRC Data Register 2 R/W 00000000

|    | 7 | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | CCDATA[23-16] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | CCDATA[23-16] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

### CCDATA3 (0xA07Fh) Checksum/CRC Data Register 3 R/W 00000000

|    | 7 | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | CCDATA[31-24] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | CCDATA[31-24] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

### 1.17 Break Point and Debug Controller

The CPU core also includes a Break Point Controller for software debugging purposes and handling exceptions. Program Counter break point triggers at PC address matching, and there are seven PC matching settings available. Single Step break point triggers at interaction return from an interrupt routine.

Upon the matching of break point conditions, the Break Point Controller issues BKP Interrupt for handling the break points. The BKP Interrupt vector is located at 0x7080. Upon entering the BKP ISR (Break Point Interrupt Service Routine), all interrupts and counters (WDT, T0, T1, and T2) are disabled. To allow further interrupts and continuing counting, the BKP ISR must be enabled. At exiting, the BKP ISR setting must be restored to resume normal operations.



STEP IF

### BPINTF (A0E0h) Break Point Interrupt Flag Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7       | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1     | 0     |
|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|
| RD | STEP_IF | - | - | - | - | - | PC2IF | PC1IF |
| WR | STEP_IF | - | - | - | - | - | PC2IF | PC1IF |

This register is for reading the Break Points interrupt flags.

This bit is set when the Break Point conditions are met by a new instruction fetching from an interrupt routine. This bit must be cleared by software.

PC2IF – PC1IF These bits are set when Break Point conditions are met by PC2 – PC1 address. These bits must be cleared by software.

### BPINTE (A0E1h) Break Point Interrupt Enable Register R/W (0x00) TB Protected

|    | 7       | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1     | 0     |
|----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|-------|
| RD | STEP_IE | - | - | - | - | - | PC2IE | PC1IE |
| WR | STEP_IE | - | - | - | - | - | PC2IE | PC1IE |

This register controls the enabling of individual Break Points interrupt.

STEP\_IE Set this bit to enable Single Step event break point interrupt.

PC2IE – PC1IE Set these bits to enable PC2 to PC1 address match break point interrupts.

### BPINTC (A0E2h) Break Point Interrupt Control Register R/W (0x00)

|    | - |   | - | - |   |   |   |   |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RD | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| WR | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

This register is reserved for other applications.

### BPCTRL (A0E3h) DBG and BKP ISR Control and Status Register R/W (0xFC)

|    | 7        | 6        | 5       | 4       | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0      |
|----|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---|---|--------|
| RD | DBGINTEN | DBGWDTEN | DBGT2EN | DBGT1EN | DBGT0EN | - | - | DBGGST |
| WR | DBGINTEN | DBGWDTEN | DBGT2EN | DBGT1EN | DBGT0EN | - | - | DBGGST |

When entering the DBG or BKP ISR (Interrupt Service Routine), all interrupts and timers are disabled. The enabled bits are cleared by hardware reset in this register. As the interrupts and timers are disabled, the ISR can process debugging requirements in a suspended state. If a specific timer should be kept active, it must be enabled by ISR after ISR entry. Before the exit of DBG and BKP ISR, the control bits should be enabled to allow the timers to resume operating. This register should be modified only in Debug ISR.

| DBGINTEN | Set this bit to enable all interrupts (except WDT interrupt). This bit is cleared automatically at   |
|----------|--|
|          | the entry of DBG and BKP ISR. Set this bit to allow ISR to be further interrupted by other           |
|          | interrupts. This is sometimes necessary if DBG or BKP ISR needs to use UART or I <sup>2</sup> C, for |
|          | example.   |

- DBGWDEN Set this bit to allow WDT counting during the DBG and BKP ISR. This bit should always be set before exiting the ISR.
- DBGT2EN Set this bit to allow T2 counting during the DBG and BKP ISR. This bit should always be set before exiting the ISR. This bit only controls the counting but not T2 interrupt.
- DBGT1EN Set this bit to allow T1 counting during the DBG and BKP ISR. This bit should always be set before exiting the ISR. This bit only controls the counting but not T1 interrupt.
- DBGT0EN Set this bit to allow T0 counting during the DBG and BKP ISR. This bit should always be set before exiting the ISR. This bit only controls the counting but not T0 interrupt.
- DBGST This bit indicates the DBG and BKP ISR status. It is set to 1 when entering DBG and BKP ISR. It should be cleared when exiting the DBG and BKP ISR. Checking this bit allows other interrupt routines to determine whether it is a sub-service of the DBG and BKP ISR.

### PC1AL (A0F0h) Program Counter Break Point 1 Low Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    |   | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|----|---|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|    | 7 | 6               | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| RD |   | PC1AL[7-0]      |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | PC1AL[7-0]      |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |



This register defines the PC low address for PC match break point 1.

### PC1AH (A0F1h) Program Counter Break Point 1 High Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | PC1AH[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | PC1AH[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

This register defines the PC high address for PC match break point 1.

### PC1AT (A0F2h) Program Counter Break Point 1 Top Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | PC1AT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | PC1AT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

This register defines the PC top address for PC match break point 1. PC1AT:PC1HT:PC1LT together form a 24 bit compare value of break point 1 for Program Counter.

### PC2AL (A0F4h) Program Counter Break Point 2 Low Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7          | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|------------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |            | PC2AL[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | PC2AL[7-0] |            |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

This register defines the PC low address for PC match break point 2.

### PC2AH (A0F5h) Program Counter Break Point 2 High Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   | PC2AH[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   | PC2AH[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

This register defines the PC high address for PC match break point 2.

### PC2AT (A0F6h) Program Counter Break Point 2 Top Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | PC2AT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | PC2AT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

This register defines the PC top address for PC match break point 2. PC2AT:PC2HT:PC2LT together form a 24-bit compare value of PC break point 2 for Program Counter.

Host or program can obtain the status of the break point controller through the current break point address and next PC address register. DBPCID[23-0] contains the PC address of just executed instruction when the break point occurs. DBNXPC[23-0] contains the next PC address to be executed when the breakpoint occurs, therefore, it is usually exactly the same value as the break pointer setting.

### DBPCIDL (A098h) Debug Program Counter Address Low Register RO (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   | DBPCID[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   | -           |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

### DBPCIDH (A099h) Debug Program Counter Address High Register RO (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   | DBPCID[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   | -            |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |



| DBPCIDT | (A09Ah) Del  | oug Program  | Counter Ad    | dress Top R   | egister RO (0 | x00)                   |   |   |  |  |  |
|---------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|------------------------|---|---|--|--|--|
|         | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4             | 3             | 2                      | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
| RD      |              |              |               | DBPCI         | D[23-16]      |                        |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR      |              |              |               |               | -             |                        |   |   |  |  |  |
| DBPCNX  | L (A09Bh) De | bug Program  | n Counter Ne  | ext Address   | Low Register  | <sup>-</sup> RO (0x00) |   |   |  |  |  |
|         | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4             | 3             | 2                      | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
| RD      |              |              |               | DBPC          | NX[7-0]       |                        |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR      |              | -            |               |               |               |                        |   |   |  |  |  |
| DBPCNX  | H (A09Ch) De | ebug Progra  | m Counter No  | ext Address   | High Registe  | r RO (0x00)            |   |   |  |  |  |
|         | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4             | 3             | 2                      | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
| RD      |              |              |               | DBPC          | VX[15-8]      |                        |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR      |              |              |               |               | -             |                        |   |   |  |  |  |
| BPCNX   | T (A09Dh) De | bug Program  | n Counter Ne  | ext Address   | Top Register  | RO (0x00)              |   |   |  |  |  |
|         | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4             | 3             | 2                      | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
| RD      |              |              |               | DBPCN         | IX[23-16]     |                        |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR      |              |              |               |               | -             |                        |   |   |  |  |  |
| STEPCT  | RL (A09Eh) S | ingle Step C | ontrol Enable | e Register R/ | /W (0x00)     |                        |   |   |  |  |  |
|         | 7            | 6            | 5             | 5 4           | 3             | 2                      | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
| RD      |              | •            |               | STEPC         | TRL[7-0]      | •                      |   | • |  |  |  |

| RD |  | ç | STEPCTRL[7 | 7-0] |  |  |
|----|--|---|------------|------|--|--|
| WR |  | ç | STEPCTRL[7 | 7-0] |  |  |
|    |  |   |            |      |  |  |

To enable single step debugging, STEPCTRL must be written with value 0x96.

### 1.18 Debug I<sup>2</sup>C Port

The I<sup>2</sup>C Slave 2 (I2CS2) can be configured as the debug and ISP port. This is achieved by assigning a predefined debug ID for the I<sup>2</sup>CSlave address. When a host issues an I<sup>2</sup>C access to this special address, a DBG interrupt is generated. DBG Interrupt has the highest priority. The DBG interrupt vector is located at 0x70C0. DBG ISR is used to communicate with the host and is usually strongly associated with BKP ISR.

### SI2CDBGID (A09Fh) Slave I<sup>2</sup>C Debug ID Register R/W (0x36) TB Protected

|    | 7          | 6 | 5              | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|------------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD | DBGSI2C2EN |   | SI2CDBGID[6:0] |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR | DBGSI2C2EN |   | SI2CDBGID[6:0] |   |   |   |   |   |  |

DBGSI2C2EN DBGSI2C2EN=1 enables I2CS2 as debug port. When I2CS2 receives an access of I<sup>2</sup>C address matching SI2CDBGID[6:0], a debug interrupt is generated.

SI2CDBGID[6:0] Slave I<sup>2</sup>C ID address for debug function.

### 1.19 Data SRAM ECC Handling

The data SRAM (IRAM and XRAM) is configured as 2048 x 13-bit. An 8:5 ECC encoder and decoder are implemented to check the SRAM data. ECC check is through hardware and performed automatically. It can correct 1-bit error in each byte and detect 2-bit error in each byte. All generation and checking are done in hardware. It is strongly recommended all SRAM data should be initialized at power-on or after reset if ECC is enabled to avoid initial ECC error. If ECC encounters either an uncorrectable error, hardware will latch the address and triggers an interrupt. Software needs to examine the severity of data corruption and determine appropriate actions. Please also note, switching between ECC and non-ECC mode, all the data in SRAM will be corrupted, and thus, require re-initialization. It is strongly suggested keeping ECC enabled for best reliability as well as noise immunity.



### DECCCFG (0xA02Dh) Data ECC Configuration Register R/W (0x80) TB Protected

|  | 7   | 6          | 5                                     | 4              | 3             | 2             | 1              | 0         |  |  |  |
|--|---|------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|-----------|--|--|--|
| RD   | DECCEN  | -          | DECCIEN2                              | DECCIEN1       |               | -             | DECCIF2        | DECCIF1   |  |  |  |
| WR   | DECCEN  | -          | - DECCIEN2 DECCIEN1 - DECCIF2 DECCIF1 |                |               |               |                |           |  |  |  |
| D  | ECCEN   | Data ECC   | Data ECC Enable                       |                |               |               |                |           |  |  |  |
| DECCIEN2 Data ECC Uncorrectable Error Interrupt Enable                           |   |            |                                       |                |               |               |                |           |  |  |  |
| DECCIEN1 Data ECC Correctable Error Interrupt Enable                             |   |            |                                       |                |               |               |                |           |  |  |  |
| D  | ECCIF2  | Data ECC   | Uncorrectable                         | Error Interrup | ot Flag       |               |                |           |  |  |  |
|  |   | DECCIF2 is | s set to 1 by h                       | ardware wher   | n reading SRA | M encounters  | uncorrectable  | e error.  |  |  |  |
|  |   | DECCIF2 is | s set independ                        | dent of DECC   | IEN2. DECCI   | F2 needs to b | e cleared by s | software. |  |  |  |
| DECCIF1 Data ECC Correctable Error Interrupt Flag                                |   |            |                                       |                |               |               |                |           |  |  |  |
|  | DECCIF1 is set to 1 by hardware when reading SRAM encounters correctable error. |            |                                       |                |               |               |                | error.    |  |  |  |
| DECCIF1 is set independent of DECCIEN2. DECCIF2 needs to be cleared by software. |   |            |                                       |                |               |               | software.      |           |  |  |  |

If a correctable error is encountered, the data will be automatically corrected. To prevent further corruption, software upon DECIF1 interrupt should rewrite the data into the SRAM.

### DECCADL (0xA02Eh) Data ECC Configuration and Address Register Low RO (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD | DECCAD[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |             | - |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

### DECCADH (0xA02Fh) Data ECC Configuration and Address Register High R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | DECCAD[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | -            |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

DECCAD[15-0] records the address of ECC fault when data SRAM ECC error occurs. It is read-only and reflects the error address that causes DECCIF to be set. If DECCIF is set and not cleared, DECCAD will not be updated if further error is detected.

### 1.20 Program ECC Handling

The program code stored in e-Flash has built-in ECC checking. The e-Flash is in 16-bit width, and when read by CPU program space accesses, the lower LSB 8-bit is read for instruction and the upper MSB 8-bit contains the ECC value of the LSB 8-bit. The ECC is nibble based, [15-12] is ECC for data [7-4], and [11-8] is ECC for data [3-0]. Four bits ECC for four bits data allows one bit error correction and two bits error detection. This means for an 8-bit code stored, 2-bit error correction is possible, and this greatly increases the reliability of the overall program robustness.

During program fetch and execution, ECC is performed simultaneously by hardware. If any ECC correctable error is detected, the value fetched is corrected, and optionally a PECCIEN1 interrupt can be generated. If any ECC non-correctable error is detected, two options can be configured, either a PECCIEN2 interrupt can be generated, or software reset can be generated. In both PECCIEN interrupt, the address of the error encountered is latched in PECCADL[15-0].

### PECCCFG (0xA00Dh) Program ECC Configuration Register R/W (0x80) TB Protected

|        | 7                                      | 6   | 5   | 4        | 3  | 2 | 1                             | 0       |
|--------|--|---|---|----------|--|---|-------------------------------|---------|
| RD     | -                                      | -   | PECCIEN2  | PECCIEN1 |  | - | PECCIF2                       | PECCIF1 |
| WR     | -                                      | -   | PECCIEN2  | PECCIEN1 |  | - | PECCIF2                       | PECCIF1 |
| P<br>P | ECCIEN2<br>ECCIEN1<br>ECCIF2<br>ECCIF1 | Program E<br>Program E<br>PECCIF2 is<br>uncorrectab<br>cleared by | CC Correctab<br>CC Uncorrecta<br>s set to 1 by h<br>ble error. PEC<br>software. |          | upt Enable<br>rrupt Flag<br>n program fetc<br>dependent of |   | lash encounte<br>PECCIF2 need |         |



PECCIF1 is set to 1 by hardware when program fetching from e-Flash encounters correctable error. PECCIF1 is set independent of PECCIEN1 and PECCIF1 needs to be cleared by software.

### PECCADL (0xA00Eh) Program ECC Fault Address Register Low RO (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD | PECCAD[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR | -           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|    | •           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### PECCADLH(0xA00Fh) Program ECC Fault Address Register High R/W (0x00)

| 7            | 6 | 5   | 4     | 3                | 2 | 1 | 0                                  |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|-----|-------|------------------|---|---|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| PECCAD[15-8] |   |     |       |                  |   |   |                                    |  |  |  |
| -            |   |     |       |                  |   |   |                                    |  |  |  |
|              | 1 | 7 0 | 7 6 5 | 7 6 5 4<br>PECCA |   |   | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1<br>PECCAD[15-8]<br>- |  |  |  |

PECCAD[15-0] records the address of ECC fault when Flash ECC error occurs. It is read-only and reflects the last error address.

### 1.21 Memory and Logic BIST Test

### BSTCMD (0xA016h) SRAM Built-In and Logic Self Test R/W (0x00) TB Protected

|    | 7          | 6   | 5               | 4              | 3              | 2                 | 1                | 0            |  |  |  |
|----|------------|---|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------|--|--|--|
| RD |            | MODI  | Ξ[3-0]          |                | BST            | -                 | FAIL             | FINISH       |  |  |  |
| WR |            | MOD   | Ξ[3-0]          |                |                | BSTCM             | /ID[3-0]         |              |  |  |  |
| Μ  | ODE[3-0]   | BIST Mode   | Selection       |                | •              |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 0000 – Nor  | mal Mode        |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 0001 – SRAM MBIST   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 0010 – Reserved   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 0011 – Reserved   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 0100 – Register LBIST   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 0101 – Reserved   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 0110 – Reserved   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 0111 – Reserved   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 1000 – Normal Mode  |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 1001 – SRAM MBIST and monitor on pins   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 1010 – Reserved   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 1011 – Reserved   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 1100 – Register LBIST and monitor on pins   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 1101 – Reserved   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            |   | 1110 – Reserved |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | 1111 – Reserved   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | MODE[3-0] is cleared only by POR and RSTN. Software can read this setting along with the Pass/Fail status to determine which BIST was performed and its result even after a |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            |   | software reset. |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
| B  | ST         | BIST Status   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
| _  |            |   |                 | are when BIS   | T in ongoing.  |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
| F  | AIL        | BIST Test I   | 0               |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            |   |                 |                |                | ccurred. FAIL     | is cleared to (  | Эр           |  |  |  |
| -  | INISH      |   |                 | ST command     | is issued.     |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
| F  |            | BIST Comp   | •               | dwara whan F   | NST controllo  | r finishes the to |                  | e cloared to |  |  |  |
|    |            |   |                 |                | nand is issued |                   |                  | s cleared to |  |  |  |
| B  | STCMD[3-0] | •   | ST Command      |                |                | u.                |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | Writing BSTCMD[3-0] with value 4b'0101 causes the BIST controller to perform BIST.  |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            |   |                 |                |                | e BIST controll   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            |   |                 |                |                | a software rese   |                  |              |  |  |  |
|    |            | Writing BS  | FCMD[3-0] wi    | th value 4b'00 | 00 causes FA   | AL and FINISH     | l bits to be cle | eared to 0.  |  |  |  |
|    |            |   |                 |                |                |                   |                  |              |  |  |  |



Any other value will either have no effect or abort any ongoing BIST.

After the BSTCMD is issued, CPU is paused until BIST is completed. And any BIST operations will result in the state of CPU in undefined states, and the content of the SRAM undefined. Therefore, it is highly recommended that a software reset or initiation should be performed after any BIST operation. Please also note that MODE[3-0], FINISH, FAIL bits are not cleared by software resets.

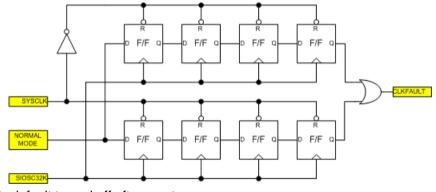
### TSTMON (0xA014h) Test Monitor Flag R/W (0x00) TB Protected

|    | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | TSTMON[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | TSTMON[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

TSTMON register stores temporary status and is initialized by power-on reset only.

### 1.22 System Clock Monitoring

SYSCLK in normal running mode is monitored by SOSC32KHz (32KHz). If SYSCLK is not present in normal mode for four SOSC32KHz cycles, a hardware reset is triggered.

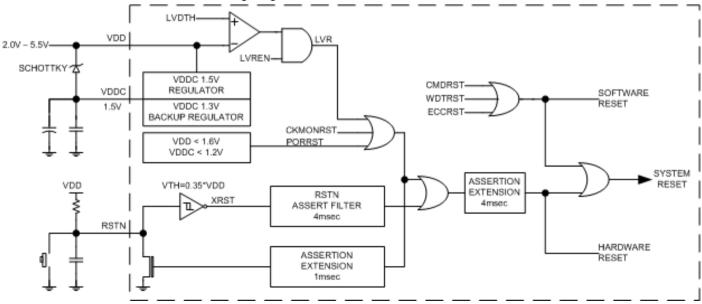


The clock monitoring is default turned off after reset.

### 1.23 <u>Reset</u>

There are several reset sources and includes both software resets and hardware resets. Software resets include command reset, WDT reset and ECC error reset. Hardware resets include power-on reset (low voltage detect on VDDC), LVD reset (low voltage detect on VDD), SYSCLK monitor reset, and external RSTN reset. Software reset only restores some registers to default values, and hardware reset restores all registers to their default values.

External RSTN reset is filtered so that low going glitches on RSTN with less than 4msec duration are ignored. All other hardware resets, once conditions are met, will be extended by 4 msec when exiting reset. The reset scheme described above is shown in the following diagram.





|    | 7          | 6  | 5 | 4    | 3           | 2     | 1     | 0     |  |  |  |
|----|------------|--|---|------|-------------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|
| RD | RSTCKM     | RSTECC   | - | -    | CKMRF       | ECCRF | WDTRF | CMDRF |  |  |  |
| WR | RSTCKM     | RSTECC   | - | CLRF | RSTCMD[3-0] |       |       |       |  |  |  |
| R  | STCKM      | Reset Enable for Clock Monitor Fault<br>RENCKM=1 enables reset after clock fault detection. RSTCKM is cleared to 0 after any<br>reset. Default RSTCKM is 0.  |   |      |             |       |       |       |  |  |  |
| R  | STECC      | Reset Enable for Uncorrectable Code Fetch ECC Error<br>RSTECC=1 enables reset at e-Flash code fetch ECC error. Default RSTECC is 0.  |   |      |             |       |       |       |  |  |  |
| С  | KMRF       | Clock Monitor Fault Reset Flag<br>CKMRF is set to 1 by hardware when a clock fault reset has occurred. CKMRF is not<br>cleared by reset except power-on reset.   |   |      |             |       |       |       |  |  |  |
| E  | CCRF       | ECC Error Reset Flag<br>ECCRF is set to 1 by hardware when an ECC error reset has occurred. ECCRF is cleared<br>to 0 when writing CLRF=0. ECCRF is not cleared by reset except power-on reset.                           |   |      |             |       |       |       |  |  |  |
| V  | /DTRF      | WDT Reset Flag<br>WDTRF is set to 1 by hardware when WTRF, WT1RF, or WT2RF is set.   |   |      |             |       |       |       |  |  |  |
| С  | LRF        | Clear Reset Flag<br>Writing 1 to CLRF will clear CKMRF, ECCRF, WDTRF, and CMDRF. It is self-cleared.   |   |      |             |       |       |       |  |  |  |
| R  | STCMD[3-0] | Software Reset Command<br>Writing RSTCMD[3-0] with consecutive 4b'0101, 4b'1010 sequences will cause a software<br>reset. Any other value will clear the sequence state. These bits are write-only and self-<br>cleared. |   |      |             |       |       |       |  |  |  |

RSTCMD (0xA017h) Reset Command Register R/W 0x00 TB Protected

Note: Bit 7 RSTCKM and bit 6 RSTECC can't be read.



### 2. Flash Controller

The flash controller connects the CPU to the on-chip embedded FLASH memory. The FLASH memory functions as the program storage as well as non-volatile data storage. The program access of FLASH does not require any special attention. When an ECC error during program fetch occurs, it causes ECC interrupt or reset.

When FLASH is used as data storage, the software issues commands to the FLASH controller through the XFR registers. And when the FLASH controller processes these commands, CPU is held idle until the command is completed. There is a time-out mechanism for holding CPU in idle to prevent operations hang up.

From FLASH controller point of view, the embedded Flash is always in 16-bit width with no distinction between ECC and data information. For code storage through FLASH controller, ECC byte (upper MSB 8-bit) must be acquired by software access of register FLSHECC. During the read command, ECC is detected but not corrected, the raw content is loaded into FLSHDAT[15-0]. If an ECC error is detected, FAIL status is set after the read command execution.

The e-Flash contains 64 pages (also referred to as Sector), and each page is 512x16. It also contains two IFB (Information Blocks) pages. In Flash operation, the erase command only operates on a page base.

#### FLSHCMD (A025h) Flash Controller Command Register R/W (0x80) TB Protected

0

1

0

1

0

|    | ( )         |  |                            |   |  |   |                                   |  |                                |  |  |
|----|-------------|--|----------------------------|---|--|---|-----------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|--|
|    | 7           | 6  | 5                          | 4   | 3  |   | 2                                 | 1  | 0                              |  |  |
| RD | WRVFY       | BUSY                                       | FAIL                       | CMD4  | CMI                                      | D3 C  | MD2                               | CMD1   | CMD0                           |  |  |
| WR |             | CYC[2-0]                                   |                            | CMD4  | CMI                                      | D3 C  | MD2                               | CMD1   | CMD0                           |  |  |
| V  | VRVFY       | compares i                                 | t with which               | should be w                                   | ritten to th                             | e flash. If th                              | nere is a                         | back the data<br>mismatch, th<br>and is execut | is bit                         |  |  |
| E  | BUSY        | Flash comr                                 |                            | ocessing. T                                   | his bit indi                             | icates that I                               | -lash Co                          | ontroller is exe                               |                                |  |  |
| F  | AIL         | reason. It i<br>issuing a co<br>when a new | s recommer<br>ommand to t  | ided that the<br>he Flash co<br>is issued. Po | e program<br>ntroller. It<br>ossible cau | should verif<br>is not clear<br>uses of FAI | y the co<br>ed by re<br>_ include | e address out                                  | ution after<br>vill be cleared |  |  |
| C  | CYC[2-0]    | Flash Com<br>CYC[2-0] d                    | mand Time (<br>efines comn | Out<br>hand time อเ                           | ut cycle co                              | unt. The cy                                 | cle perio                         | od is defined t<br>is tabulated a              |                                |  |  |
|    |             |  | CYC[2-0]                   |   | V  | VRITE                                       |                                   | ERAS   | SE                             |  |  |
|    |             | 0  | 0                          | 0   |  | 55  |                                   | 543  | 5                              |  |  |
|    |             | 0  | 0                          | 1   |  | 60  |                                   | 595  | 3                              |  |  |
|    |             | 0  | 1                          | 0   | 65                                       |   |                                   | 645  | 2                              |  |  |
|    |             | 0  | 1                          | 1   | 1 69                                     |   |                                   | 689  | 7                              |  |  |
|    |             | 1  | 0                          | 0   | 75                                       |   |                                   | 740  | 8                              |  |  |
|    |             | 1  | 0                          | 1   | 80                                       |   |                                   | 7906   |                                |  |  |
|    |             | 1  | 1                          | 0   |  | 85  |                                   | 8404   |                                |  |  |
|    |             | 1  | 0                          | 0   |  | 89  |                                   | 888  | 9                              |  |  |
| C  | CMD4 – CMD0 | Flash Com<br>These bits                    | define comn                | nands for the                                 | e Flash co                               | ntroller. Th                                |                                   | commands are                                   |                                |  |  |
|    |             | CMD4                                       | CMD3                       | CMD2  | CMD1                                     | CMD0  |                                   | COMMA  | ND                             |  |  |
|    |             | 1  | 0                          | 0   | 0  | 0   |                                   | Main Memor                                     | y Read                         |  |  |
|    |             | 0  | 1                          | 0   | 0  | 0   | Ма                                | in Memory Se                                   | ector Erase                    |  |  |
|    |             | 0  | 0                          | 1   | 0  | 0   |                                   | Main Memor                                     | y Write                        |  |  |
|    |             | 0  | 0                          | 0   | 1  | 0   |                                   | IFB Rea  | эd                             |  |  |
|    |             | 0  | 0                          | 0   | 0  | 1   |                                   | IFB Wri  | te                             |  |  |
|    |             | 0  | 0                          | 0   | 1  | 1   |                                   | IFB Sector                                     | Erase                          |  |  |
|    |             |  | •                          | •   |  | <u> </u>                                    | 1                                 |  |                                |  |  |



IFB1 contains manufacture data and user OTP, and therefore, IFB write commands are limited to IFB1 (0x0040-0x01FF) and IFB2. IFB Sector Erase is limited to IFB2. For READ operations, FLSHDATH is the raw data, which is ECC code and FLSHDATL is ECC corrected data. If there is an ECC error, the FAIL status will be set, and corresponding ECC flags, PECCIF1 or PECCIF2 will be set according to the error condition.

### FLSHDATL (A020h) Flash Controller Data Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7                                   | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | Flash Read Data Register DATA[7-0]  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | Flash Write Data Register DATA[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

### FLSHDATH (A021h) Flash Controller Data Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7                                    | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | Flash Read Data Register DATA[15-8]  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | Flash Write Data Register DATA[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

### FLSHADL (A022h) Flash Controller Low Address Data Register R/W (0x00)

|   |    | 7 | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|   | RD |   | Flash Address Low Byte Register ADDR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| ſ | WR |   | Flash Address Low Byte Register ADDR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### FLSHADH (A023h) Flash Controller High Address Data Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | Flash Address High Byte Register ADDR[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | Flash Address High Byte Register ADDR[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### FLSHECC (A024h) Flash ECC Accelerator Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7         | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | ECC[7-0]  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | DATA[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

FLSHECC aids the calculation of ECC value of an arbitrary 8-bit data. The data is written to FLSHECC, and its corresponding ECC value can be read out from ECC.

### ISPCLKF (A026h) Flash Command Clock Scaler R/W (0x25)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | ISPCLKF[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | ISPCLKF[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

ISPCLKF[7-0] configures the clock time base for generation of Flash erase and write timing. ISPCLK = SYSCLK \* (ISPCLKF[7-0]+1)/256. For correct timing, ISPCLK should be set to approximately 2MHz.

### FLSHPRT0 (A030h) Flash Controller Zone Protection Register 0 R/W (0xFF)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | FLSHPRT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | FLSHPRT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

### FLSHPRT1 (A031h) Flash Controller Zone Protection Register 1 R/W (0xFF)

|    | 7 | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | FLSHPRT[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | FLSHPRT[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### FLSHPRT2 (A032h) Flash Controller Zone Protection Register 2 R/W (0xFF)

|      | 7              | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD   | FLSHPRT[23-16] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR   | FLSHPRT[23-16] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| VVIX |                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |



|          | 7                          | 6            | 5                 | 4             | 3                  | 2           | 1 | 0 |
|----------|----------------------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------|---|---|
| RD       |                            |              | I                 | FLSHPR        | T[31-24]           |             | • |   |
| WR       |                            |              |                   | FLSHPR        | T[31-24]           |             |   |   |
| SHPRT4   | 4 (A034h) Fl               | ash Controll | er Zone Prot      | ection Regist | er 4 R/W (0xl      | FF)         |   |   |
|          | 7                          | 6            | 5                 | 4             | 3                  | 2           | 1 | 0 |
| RD       |                            |              |                   | FLSHPR        | T[39-32]           |             |   |   |
| WR       |                            |              |                   | FLSHPR        | T[39-32]           |             |   |   |
| SHPRT    | 5 (A035h) Fl               | ash Controll | er Zone Prot      | ection Regist | er 5 R/W (0xl      | FF)         |   |   |
|          | 7                          | 6            | 5                 | 4             | 3                  | 2           | 1 | 0 |
| RD       |                            |              |                   | FLSHPR        | T[47-40]           |             |   |   |
| WR       |                            |              |                   | FLSHPR        | T[47-40]           |             |   |   |
| SHPRT    | 6 (A036h) Fl               | ash Controll | er Zone Prot      | ection Regist | er 6 R/W (0xl      | FF)         |   |   |
|          | 7                          | 6            | 5                 | 4             | 3                  | 2           | 1 | 0 |
|          |                            |              | I                 | FLSHPR        | T[55-48]           |             | • |   |
| RD       |                            |              |                   | FLSHPR        | T[55-48]           |             |   |   |
| RD<br>WR |                            |              |                   |               |                    |             |   |   |
| WR       | 7 (A037h) Fla              | ash Controll | er Zone Prot      | ection Regist | er 7 R/W (0xl      | FF)         |   |   |
| WR       | 7 <b>(A037h) Fl</b> a<br>7 | ash Controll | er Zone Prot<br>5 |               | er 7 R/W (0xl<br>3 | F <b>F)</b> | 1 | 0 |
| WR       | 7 <b>(A037h) Fl</b> a<br>7 |              |                   | ection Regist | 3                  | -           | 1 | 0 |

FLSHPRT partitions the total code space of 64K into 64 uniform 1K zones for protection. If the corresponding bit in the FLSHPRT is 0, the zone protection is on. All bits in FLSHPRT are set to 1 by any reset. A "1" state corresponds to unprotected state. A bit can only be written to "0" by software and cannot be set to "1". When a bit is "0", the protection is on and disallows erasure or modifications. For content reliability, the user program should turn off the corresponding access after initialization as soon as possible.

| FLSHPRT[31] | Flash Zone Protect 31<br>This bit protects area 0x7C00 – 0x7FFF                    |
|-------------|--|
| FLSHPRT[30] | Flash Zone Protects area 0x7600 – 0x7FFF<br>This bit protects area 0x7800 – 0x7BFF |
|             |  |
| FLSHPRT[4]  | Flash Zone Protect 4<br>This bit protects area 0x1000 – 0x13FF                     |
| FLSHPRT[3]  | Flash Zone Protect 3   |
|             | This bit protects area 0x0C00 – 0x0FFF   |
| FLSHPRT[2]  | Flash Zone Protect 2<br>This bit protects area 0x0800 – 0x0BFF                     |
| FLSHPRT[1]  | Flash Zone Protect 1   |
|             | This bit protects area 0x0400 – 0x07FF   |
| FLSHPRT[0]  | Flash Zone Protect 0   |
|             | This bit protects area 0x0000 – 0x03FF   |

Since there is only 32K code Flash, only FLSHPRT[31-0] is used.

### FLSHPRTC (A027h) Flash Controller Code Protection Register R/W 0x(00) TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | - |               |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | FLSHPRTC[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

This register further protects the code space (0x0000 – 0xFFF). The protection is on after any reset. Software write of "55" into this register turns off protection. However, protection is maintained until a wait time (approximately 300msec) has expired. The 300msec delay prevents any false action due to power or interface transient. Any write other than "55" will turn on the protection immediately. STAT indicates the protection, and STAT=1 indicates the



protection is off, and STAT=0 indicates the protection is on.

To modify or erase the flash (not including IFB) both FLSHPRT and FLSHPRTC conditions need to be satisfied at the same time. IFB1's manufacturing data is always protected while user data can only be written "0". IFB2 are user application data and not protected.



### 3. <u>I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Controller 1 (I2CS1)</u>

The I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Controller 1 is a regular I<sup>2</sup>C Slave controller with enhanced functions such as clock-stretching and programmable hold time. These enhancements provide significant improvement in compatibilities. I2CS1 shares the SCL/SDA pins with the I2CM1. I2CS1 can also be configured to respond to two I<sup>2</sup>C addresses – I2CADR1 and I2CADR3. These two addresses can be enabled separately.

In receive mode, the controller detects a valid matching address and issues an ADDRMI interrupt. At the same time, the data bit on SDA line is shifted into the receive buffer. The RCBI interrupt is generated whenever a complete byte is received and is ready to be read from I2CSDAT. If for any reason, the software does not respond to RCBI interrupt in time (i.e., RCBI is not cleared), and a new byte is received, the controller either forces a NACK response on I<sup>2</sup>C (if CLKSTREN bit is not set) or by pulling and holding SDA low (if CLKSTREN bit is set) to stretch the SCL low duration to force the master into a wait state. In clock stretching mode, SCL is released when the software responds to RCBI interrupt and clears RCBI flag.

In transmit mode, the controller detects a valid matching address and issues an ADDRMI interrupt. At the same time, the data preloaded in the transmit data register through I2CSDAT is transferred to the transmit shift register and is serially shifted out onto SDA line. When this occurs, the controller generates a TXBI interrupt to inform the software that a new byte can be written into I2CSDAT. When the shift register is empty and ready for the next transmit, the slave controller checks if the new byte is written to the I2CSDAT. If TXBI is not cleared, it indicates a lack of new data and the slave controller holds SCL line low to stretch the current clock cycle if CLKSTREN is set. If the clock stretching is not enabled, the slave controller takes the old byte into the shift register and replies with NACK, and thus, causing data corruption. On the other hand, if the master returns the NACK after the byte transfer, this indicates the end of data to the I<sup>2</sup>C slave. In this case, the I<sup>2</sup>C slave releases the data line to allow the master to generate a STOP or REPEAT START.

The I<sup>2</sup>C slave controller also implements the input noise spike filter, and this is enabled by INFILEN bit in the I2CSCON register. The filter is implemented using digital circuit. When INFILEN is set, the spikes less than 1/2 SYSCLK period on the input of SDA and SCL lines are filtered out. If INFILEN is low, no input filtering is done. The following registers are related to I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Controller. The I<sup>2</sup>C slave controller uses SYSCLK to sample the SCL and SDA signals, therefore, the maximum allowable I<sup>2</sup>C bus speed is limited to SYSCLK/8 with conforming data setup and hold times. If setup and hold time cannot be guaranteed, then it is recommended the bus speed is limited to 1/40 SYSCLK.

|    | 7   | 6                           | 5                               | 4               | 3                            | 2               | 1        | 0      |
|----|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------|----------|--------|
| RD | EADRWK  | EADDRMI                     | ESTOPI                          | ERPSTARTI       | ETXBI                        | ERCBI           | CLKSTREN | EACKWK |
| WR | EADRWK  | EADDRMI                     | ESTOPI                          | ERPSTARTI       | ETXBI                        | ERCBI           | CLKSTREN | EACKWK |
| _  | ADRWK<br>ADDRMI   | ADDRMI In<br>Set this bit t | terrupt Enable                  |                 |                              | interrupt is ge | nerated  |        |
| E  | ESTOPI STOPI Interrupt Enable bit<br>Set this bit to set STOPI interrupt as the I <sup>2</sup> C slave interrupt.   |                             |                                 |                 |                              |                 |          |        |
| E  | ERPSTARTI RPTSTARTI Interrupt Enable Bit. Set this bit to set RPTSTARTI interrupt as the I <sup>2</sup> C slave interrupt.  |                             |                                 |                 |                              |                 |          |        |
| E  | ТХВІ  | TXBI Interru                | upt Enable bit<br>to allow TXBI | interrupt as th | e I <sup>2</sup> C slave int | terrupt.        |          |        |
| E  | RCBI  | RCBI Interr                 | upt Enable bit                  | t               |                              | ·               |          |        |
| С  | CLKSTREN Set this bit to allow RCBI interrupt as the I <sup>2</sup> C slave interrupt.<br>CLKSTREN Clock Stretching Enable bit<br>Set to enable the clock stretching function of the slave controller. Clock stretching is an<br>optional feature defined in I <sup>2</sup> C specification.                |                             |                                 |                 |                              |                 |          |        |
|    | If the clock stretching option is enabled (for slave I <sup>2</sup> C), the data written into transmit buffer is shifted out only after the occurrence of clock stretching, and the data cannot be loaded to transmit shift register. The programmer must write the same data again to the transmit buffer. |                             |                                 |                 |                              |                 |          |        |
| 11 | INFILEN Input Noise Filter Enable bit.<br>Set this bit to enable the input noise filter of SDA and SCL lines. When the filter is enabled,<br>it filters out the spike of less than 50nsec.  |                             |                                 |                 |                              |                 |          |        |
| S  | TART  | Start Condi                 |                                 |                 |                              |                 |          |        |

### I2CSCON1A (0xEB) I2CS1 Configuration Register A R/W (0x00)



This bit is set when the slave controller detects a START condition on the SCL and SDA lines. This bit is not particularly useful as the start of transaction can be indicated by address match interrupt. This read-only bit is cleared when STOP condition is detected. 1: Enable clock stretching during system wakeup from sleep and wait until system wakeup

EACKWK

- completed and asks controller to send ACK to master.
- 0: Controller sends NACK when address is matched.

#### I2CSCON1B (0xAB) I2CS1 Configuration Register B R/W (0x00)

|    | 7                   | 6  | 5   | 4                                   | 3                                | 2  | 1                | 0           |  |
|----|---------------------|--|---|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|------------------|-------------|--|
| RD | -                   | SADR3M   | XMT   | START                               | SDAF                             | LT[1-0]  | GDFL             | .T[1-0]     |  |
| WR | I2CSRST             | -  | -   | -                                   | SDAF                             | LT[1-0]  | GDFL             | .T[1-0]     |  |
|    | CSRST<br>DAFLT[1-0] | by hardward<br>Delay for Sl  | causes the SI<br>e.   |                                     | to reset all in<br>SCL hold time | ternal state ma                                  | achine. It is se | elf-cleared |  |
| G  | DFLT [1:0]          | 01 - 15ns R<br>10 - 10ns R<br>11 - 5ns RC<br>Glitch filter<br>00 - 20ns R<br>01 - 15ns R<br>10 - 10ns R  | C filter delay<br>C filter delay<br>filter delay<br>for SCL and S<br>C filter delay<br>C filter delay<br>C filter delay | SDA input                           |                                  |  |                  |             |  |
| S  | ARD3M               | <ul> <li>11 - 5ns RC filter delay</li> <li>Slave Address Match Flag bit. This bit is meaningful only when ADDRMI is set.</li> <li>SARD3M=0 indicates the received I<sup>2</sup>C address matches with I2CSADR1.</li> <li>SARD3M=1 indicates the received I<sup>2</sup>C address matches with I2CSADR3.</li> <li>This bit is cleared when ADDRMI is cleared.</li> </ul> |   |                                     |                                  |  |                  |             |  |
| Х  | МТ                  | This bit is set by the controller when the I <sup>2</sup> C slave is in transmit operation; this bit is cleared when the I <sup>2</sup> C slave controller is in receive operation.  |   |                                     |                                  |  |                  |             |  |
| S  | TART                | Start Condi<br>This bit is se<br>lines. This b   | tion.<br>et when the s<br>bit is not partic   | lave controller<br>cularly useful a | detects a ST<br>as the start of  | ART condition<br>transaction ca<br>TOP condition | in be indicated  |             |  |

### I2CSST1 (0xEC) I2CSA1 Status Register R/W (0x00)

|   |   | 7       | 6                           | 5                                | 4   | 3                  | 2    | 1            | 0              |  |
|---|---|---------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--------------------|------|--------------|----------------|--|
|   | RD  | ADRWKF  | ADDRMI                      | STOPI                            | RPSTARTI  | TXBI               | RCBI | FIRSTBT      | NACK           |  |
|   | WR  | CLRWKF  | CLRADMI                     | CLRSTOPI                         | CLRRPSTI  |                    |      |              | CLRNACK        |  |
|   | CLRWKFClear Address Matched Wakeup Flag (ADRWKF)ADRWKFAddress Matched Wakeup FlagADDRMISlave Address Matched Interrupt Flag bitThis bit is set when the received address matches the address defined in I2CSADR1. IfEADDMI is set, this generates an interrupt. This bit must be cleared by software. |         |                             |                                  |   |                    |      |              |                |  |
| STOPI       Stop Condition Interrupt Flag bit         This bit is set when the slave controller detects a STOP condition on the SCL an lines. This bit must be cleared by software. |   |         |                             |                                  |   |                    |      |              |                |  |
|   | R   | PTSARTI | Repeat Sta<br>This bit is s | rt Condition Ir<br>et when the s | nterrupt Flag b<br>lave controller<br>nust be cleared | it<br>detects a RE |      | condition on | the SCL        |  |
|   | TXBI Transmit Buffer Interrupt Flag<br>This bit is set when the slave controller is ready to accept a new byte for transmit. This bit is<br>cleared when new data is written into I2CSDAT register.   |         |                             |                                  |   |                    |      |              | t. This bit is |  |
|   | RCBIReceiver Buffer Interrupt Flag bit<br>This bit is set when the slave controller puts new data in the I2CSDAT and ready for<br>software-reading. This bit is cleared after the software reads I2CSDAT.   |         |                             |                                  |   |                    |      |              | / for          |  |



| FIRSTBT | This bit is set to indicate the data in the data register as the first byte received after address match. This bit is cleared after the second byte is received. The bit is read only and generated by the slave controller.  |
|---------|---|
| NACK    | NACK Condition bit<br>This bit is set when the host responds with NACK in the byte transaction. This bit is only<br>meaningful for slave-transmit operation. If the master returns with NACK on the byte<br>transaction, the slave does not upload new data into the shift register. And the slave<br>transmits the old data again as the next transfer, and this re-transmission continues if NACK<br>is repeated until the transmission is successful and returned with ACK. This bit is cleared<br>when a new ACK is detected, or it can be cleared by software. |

### I2CSADR1 (0xED) I2CS1 Slave Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    |                                    |               | -            |   |                |                |              |      |  |  |  |
|----|------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|---|----------------|----------------|--------------|------|--|--|--|
|    | 7                                  | 6             | 5            | 4 | 3              | 2              | 1            | 0    |  |  |  |
| RD | I2CSEN1                            |               | I2CADDR[6-0] |   |                |                |              |      |  |  |  |
| WR | I2CSEN1                            |               | ADDR1[6-0]   |   |                |                |              |      |  |  |  |
| A  | 2CSEN1<br>DDR1[6-0]<br>2CADDR[6-0] | 7-bit slave a |              |   | roller and ADI | DR1[6-0] for a | ddress match | ing. |  |  |  |

### I2CSDAT1 (0xEE) I2CS1 Data Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Receive Data Register  |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Transmit Data Register |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### I2CSADR3 (0x9E) I2CS1 2nd Slave Address Register R/W (0x00)

|   | 7       | 6 | 5          | 4 | 3 | 2           | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|---|---------|---|------------|---|---|-------------|---|---|--|--|
| RD  | I2CSEN2 |   | ADDR2[6-0] |   |   |             |   |   |  |  |
| WR  | I2CSEN  |   | ADDR2[6-0] |   |   |             |   |   |  |  |
| I2CSEN2 Set this bit to enable the I <sup>2</sup> C slave controller and ADDR2[6-0] for address matching. Ple |         |   |            |   |   | ing. Please |   |   |  |  |

it to enable the I<sup>2</sup>C slave controller and ADDR2[6-0] for address matching. Please note that this can coexist with ADDR1.

ADDR2[6-0]

7-bit slave address 2.



#### I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Controller 2 (I2CS2) 4.

The I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Controller 2 has dual functions – as a debug port for communication with host or as a regular I<sup>2</sup>C slave port. Both functions can coexist. I<sup>2</sup>C Slave 2 controller also supports the clock stretching functions.

The debug accessed by the host is through I<sup>2</sup>C slave address defined by SI2CSDBGID register and enabled by DBGSI2C2EN=1. When I2CS2 received this address match, a DBG interrupt is generated. This is described in the Debug and ISP sections. If DBGSI2C2EN=0, then I2CS2 functions as a regular I2C slave. The address of the slave is set by I2CSADR2 register. The MSB in I2CSADDR2 is the enable bit for the I2C slave controller and I2CSADR2[6-0] specifies the actual slave address.

In receive mode, the controller detects a valid matching address and issues an ADDRMI interrupt. At the same time, the data bit on SDA line is shifted into receive buffer. The RCBI interrupt is generated whenever a complete byte is received and is ready to be read from I2CSDAT. If for any reason, the software does not respond to RCBI interrupt in time (i.e., RCBI is not cleared), and a new byte is received, the controller either forces an NACK response on I<sup>2</sup>C (if CLKSTREN bit is not set) or by pulling and holding SDA low (if CLKSTREN bit is set) to stretch the SCL low duration to force the master into a wait state. In clock stretching mode, SCL is released when the software responds to RCBI interrupt and clears RCBI flag.

In transmit mode, the controller detects a valid matching address and issues an ADDRMI interrupt. At the same time, the data preloaded in the transmit data register through I2CSDAT is transferred to the transmit shift register and is serially shifted out onto SDA line. When this occurs, the controller generates a TXBI interrupt to inform the software that a new byte can be written into I2CSDAT. When the shift register is empty and ready for the next transmit, the slave controller checks if the new byte is written to the I2CSDAT. If TXBI is not cleared, it indicates lack of new data and the slave controller holds SCL line low to stretch the current clock cycle if CLKSTREN is set. If the clock stretching is not enabled, the slave controller takes the old byte into the shift register and replies with NACK, and thus, causes data corruption. On the other hand, if the master returns the NACK after the byte transfer, this indicates the end of data to the I<sup>2</sup>C slave. In this case, the I<sup>2</sup>C slave releases the data line to allow the master to generate a STOP or REPEAT START.

The I<sup>2</sup>C slave controller also implements the input noise spike filter, and this is enabled by INFILEN bit in the I2CSCON register. The filter is implemented using digital circuit. When INFILEN is set, the spikes less than 1/2 SYSCLK period on the input of SDA and SCL lines are filtered out. If INFILEN is low, no input filtering is done. The following registers are related to I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Controller. Also, the I<sup>2</sup>C slave controller uses SYSCLK to sample the SCL and SDA signals, and therefore, the maximum allowable I<sup>2</sup>C bus speed is limited to SYSCLK/8 with conforming data setup and hold times. If setup and hold time cannot be guaranteed, then it is recommended the bus speed is limited to 1/40 SYSCLK.

2

S

4

Λ

|  | /        | 6  | 5              | 4               | 3      | 2               | 1                | 0       |  |  |  |  |
|--|----------|--|----------------|-----------------|--------|-----------------|------------------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| RD   | -        | -  | -              | -               | -      | -               | -                | XMT     |  |  |  |  |
| WR   | I2CSRST  | EADDRMI  | ESTOPI         | ERPSTARTI       | ETXBI  | ERCBI           | CLKSTREN         | INFILEN |  |  |  |  |
| 12   | CSRST    | I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Reset bit   |                |                 |        |                 |                  |         |  |  |  |  |
|  |          | •  |                |                 |        |                 | e machines. C    |         |  |  |  |  |
| _  |          | for normal operations. Setting this bit clears the I2CSADR2 (I <sup>2</sup> C slave address x).          |                |                 |        |                 |                  |         |  |  |  |  |
| E  | ADDRMI   |  | terrupt Enable |                 |        |                 |                  |         |  |  |  |  |
|  |          |  |                | •               |        | interrupt. This | interrupt is ge  | nerated |  |  |  |  |
| -  |          |  |                | a matching ad   | dress. |                 |                  |         |  |  |  |  |
| E  | STOPI    | STOPI Interrupt Enable bit   |                |                 |        |                 |                  |         |  |  |  |  |
| -  |          | Set this bit to set STOPI interrupt as the I <sup>2</sup> C slave interrupt.                             |                |                 |        |                 |                  |         |  |  |  |  |
| E  | RPSTARTI | RPSTARTI Interrupt Enable Bit  |                |                 |        |                 |                  |         |  |  |  |  |
|  |          | Set this bit to set RPSTARTI interrupt as the I <sup>2</sup> C slave interrupt.                          |                |                 |        |                 |                  |         |  |  |  |  |
|  | TXBI     | TXBI Interrupt Enable bit. Set this bit to allow TXBI interrupt as the I <sup>2</sup> C slave interrupt. |                |                 |        |                 |                  |         |  |  |  |  |
|  | RCBI     | RCBI Interrupt Enable bit. Set this bit to allow RCBI interrupt as the I <sup>2</sup> C slave interrupt. |                |                 |        |                 |                  |         |  |  |  |  |
| C  | LKSTREN  |  | •              |                 |        | •               | tion of the slav | ve      |  |  |  |  |
|  |          |  |                | ng is an option |        | •               |                  |         |  |  |  |  |
|  |          |  |                |                 |        |                 | itten into trans |         |  |  |  |  |
| shifted out only after the occurrence of clock stretching, and the data cannot be loaded       |          |  |                |                 |        |                 |                  |         |  |  |  |  |
| transmit shift register. The programmer must write the same data again to the transmit buffer. |          |  |                |                 |        |                 | Insmit           |         |  |  |  |  |
| IN   | IFILEN   |  | Filter Enable  | bit             |        |                 |                  |         |  |  |  |  |
|  |          |  |                |                 |        |                 |                  |         |  |  |  |  |

#### I2CSCON2 (0xDB) I2CS2 Configuration Register R/W (0x00) 6

Б



Set this bit to enable the input noise filter of SDA and SCL lines. When the filter is enabled, it filters out the spike of less than 50nsec.

XMT

This bit is set by the controller when the  $l^2C$  slave is in transmit operation; this bit is clear when the  $l^2C$  slave controller is in receive operation.

### I2CSST2 (0xDC) I2CS2 Status Register R/W (0x00)

|  | 7               | 6  | 5   | 4  | 3                | 2  | 1                               | 0                        |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------|--|---|--|------------------|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| RD   | FIRSTBT         | ADDRMI   | STOPI   | RPSTARTI                                       | TXBI             | RCBI   | START                           | NACK                     |  |  |  |
| WR   | -               | ADDRMI   | STOPI   | RPSTARTI                                       | HOLDT[3]         | HOLDT[2]                                     | HOLDT[1]                        | HOLDT[0]                 |  |  |  |
|  | IRSTBT<br>DDRMI | match. This<br>and generat<br>Slave Addre  | This bit is set to indicate the data in the data register as the first byte received after address match. This bit is cleared after the first byte of the transaction is read. The bit is read only and generated by the slave controller.<br>Slave Address Match Interrupt Flag bit<br>This bit is set when the received address matches the address defined in I2CSADR2. If |  |                  |  |                                 |                          |  |  |  |
| S  | ΤΟΡΙ            | EADDMI is<br>Stop Condit<br>This bit is se   | set, this gene<br>tion Interrupt I<br>et when the sl  | rates an interr<br>Flag bit<br>lave controller | rupt. This bit m | nust be cleare                               | d by software.<br>on the SCL an |                          |  |  |  |
| R  | PTSARTI         | <ul> <li>lines. This bit must be cleared by software.</li> <li>ARTI Repeat Start Condition Interrupt Flag bit</li> <li>This bit is set when the slave controller detects a REPEAT START condition on the SCL and SDA lines. This bit must be cleared by software.</li> </ul> |   |  |                  |  |                                 |                          |  |  |  |
| T  | ХВІ             | Transmit Bu<br>This bit is se  | uffer Interrupt<br>et when the s  | Flag<br>lave controller                        | -                | cept a new by                                | yte for transmi                 | t. This bit is           |  |  |  |
| R  | CBI             | Receiver Buffer Interrupt Flag bit<br>This bit is set when the slave controller puts a new data in the I2CSDAT and ready for<br>software-reading. This bit is cleared after the software reads I2CSDAT.  |   |  |                  |  |                                 |                          |  |  |  |
| S  | TART            | Start Condit<br>This bit is se<br>lines. This b  | tion.<br>et when the sl<br>bit is not partic  | lave controller<br>cularly useful a            | detects a STA    | ART condition transaction ca                 | on the SCL a<br>n be indicated  |                          |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>match interrupt. This read-only bit is cleared when STOP condition is detected.</li> <li>NACK</li> <li>NACK Condition.</li> <li>This bit is set when the host responds with NACK in the byte transaction. This bit is on meaningful for slave-transmit operation. If the master returns with NACK on the byte transaction, the slave does not upload new data into the shift register. And the slave transmits the old data again as the next transfer, and this re-transmission continues if I is repeated until the transmission is successful and is returned with ACK. This bit is cle when a new ACK is detected, or it can be cleared by software.</li> </ul> |                 |  |   |  |                  | byte<br>blave<br>ues if NACK<br>t is cleared |                                 |                          |  |  |  |
| HOLDT[3-0] These four bits define the hold time of the peripheral clock (EPPCLK) c<br>to SCL. The I <sup>2</sup> C specification requires for minimum of 300nsec hold tim<br>of "TEPPCLK*(HOLDT[3:0]+3) ≥ 300nsec hold time" equation must be<br>the peripheral clock cycle (EPPCLK) is 20MHz, then HOLD[3-0] should   |                 |  |   |  |                  |  | ld time, so the st be met. For  | condition<br>example, if |  |  |  |

### I2CSADR2 (0xDD) I2CS2 Slave Address Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7      | 6   | 5         | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|--------|---|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | I2CSEN |   | ADDR[6-0] |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | I2CSEN |   | ADDR[6-0] |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
|    | CSENT  | Set this bit to enable the I <sup>2</sup> C slave controller. |           |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

ADDR[6-0] 7-bit slave address.

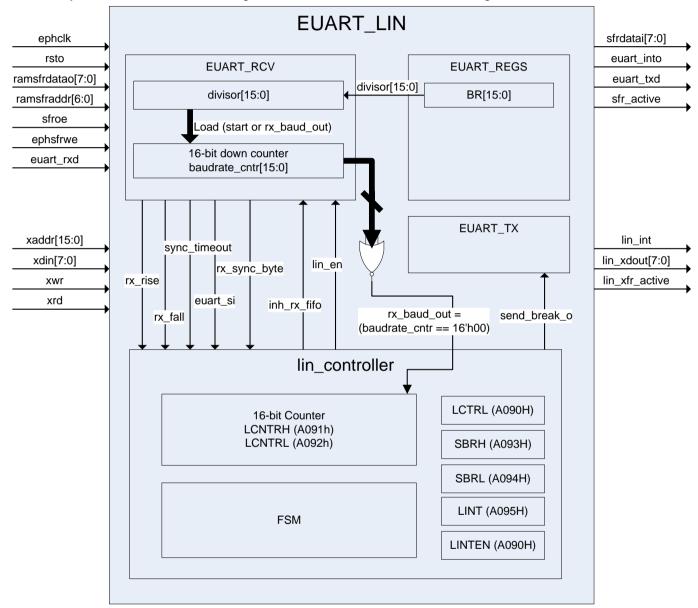
### I2CSDAT2 (0xDE) I2CS2 Data Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Receive Data Register  |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | I <sup>2</sup> C Slave Transmit Data Register |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |



### 5. EUART2 with LIN Controller (EUART2)

LIN-capable 16550-like EUART2 is an enhanced UART controller (EUART) with separate transmit and receive FIFO. Both transmit and receive FIFO are 15-bytes deep and can be parameterized for interrupt triggering. The addition of FIFO significantly reduces the CPU load to handle high-speed serial interface. Transmit FIFO and receive FIFO have respective interrupt trigger levels that can be set based on optimal CPU performance adjustment. The EUART2 also has a dedicated 16-bit Baud Rate generator, and thus, provides accurate baud rate under wide range of system clock frequency. The EUART2 also provides LIN extensions that incorporate message handling and baud-rate synchronization. The block diagram of EUART2 is shown in the following.



The following registers are used for configurations of and interface with EUART2.

### SCON2 (0xC2) UART2 Configuration Register 00000000, R/W

|    | 7           | 6  | 5                        | 4                        | 3   | 2               | 1              | 0        |
|----|-------------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|-----------------|----------------|----------|
| RD | EUARTEN     | SB                                       | WLS[1]                   | WLS[0]                   | BREAK   | OP              | PERR           | SP       |
| WR | EUARTEN     | SB                                       | WLS[1]                   | WLS[0]                   | BREAK   | OP              | PE             | SP       |
|    | UARTEN<br>B | Set to enal<br>FIFO and t<br>Stop Bit Co | o store receiv<br>ontrol | ransmit and red messages | eceive functio<br>in the RX FIF<br>enable 1 Sto | <del>-</del> 0. | iit messages i | n the TX |



| WLS[1-0] | The number of bits of a data byte. This does not include the parity bit when parity is enabled. |
|----------|---|
|          | 00 - 5 bits   |
|          | 01 - 6 bits   |
|          | 10 - 7 bits   |
|          | 11 - 8 bits   |
| BREAK    | Break Condition Control Bit   |
|          | Set to initiate a break condition on the UART interface by holding UART output at low until     |
|          | BREAK bit is cleared.   |
| OP       | Odd/Even Parity Control Bit   |
| PE/PERR  | Parity Enable / Parity Error status   |
|          | Set to enable parity and clear to disable parity checking functions. If read, PERR=1            |
|          | indicates a parity error in the current data of RX FIFO.  |
| SP       | Parity Set Control Bit  |
|          | When SP is set, the parity bit is always transmitted as 1.                                      |

### SFIFO2 (0xA5) UART2 FIFO Status/Control Register 00000000 R/W

|    | 7                              | 6                              | 5              | 4                | 3              | 2             | 1               | 0             |  |  |
|----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------|--|--|
| RD |                                | RFL                            |                |                  |                |               | -[3-0]          |               |  |  |
| WR |                                | RFL1                           | [3-0]          |                  |                | TFL           | T[3-0]          |               |  |  |
| R  | RFL[3-0]                       | Current Re                     | ceive FIFO le  | evel. This is re | ead-only and   | indicates the | current receiv  | ed FIFO byte  |  |  |
|    |                                | count.                         |                |                  |                |               |                 |               |  |  |
| R  | RFLT[3-0]                      |                                | FO trigger thi |                  | is write-only. | RDA interrup  | t will be gener | ated when     |  |  |
|    |                                | RFLT[3-0                       |                | Ki ⊑i[5-0].      | Descriptio     | on            |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 0000                           | -              | trigger level =  |                |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 0001                           |                | trigger level =  |                |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 0010                           |                | trigger level =  |                |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 0011                           |                | trigger level =  |                |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 0100                           | RX FIFO        | trigger level =  | : 4            |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 0101                           | RX FIFO        | trigger level =  | : 5            |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 0110                           | RX FIFO        | trigger level =  | : 6            |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 0111 RX FIFO trigger level = 7 |                |                  |                |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 1000 RX FIFO trigger level = 8 |                |                  |                |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 1001                           | RX FIFO        | trigger level =  | : 9            |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 1010                           | RX FIFO        | trigger level =  | : 10           |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 1011                           | RX FIFO        | trigger level =  | : 11           |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 1100                           | RX FIFO        | trigger level =  | : 12           |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 1101                           | RX FIFO        | trigger level =  | : 13           |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 1110                           |                | trigger level =  |                |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 1111                           | Reset Re       | ceive State M    | lachine and C  | lear RX FIFO  |                 |               |  |  |
| Т  | FL[3-0]                        |                                | ansmit FIFO I  | evel. This is r  | ead-only and   | indicates the | current trans   | mit FIFO byte |  |  |
| т  | FLT[3-0]                       | count.<br>Transmit F           | IEO trigger th | reshold This     | ie write-only  |               | t will be gene  | rated when    |  |  |
|    | 1 [][]-0]                      |                                | less than TF   |                  | is write-only. | ITA interrup  | t will be gene  | lated when    |  |  |
|    |                                | TFLT[3-0                       |                |                  | Descriptio     | n             |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 0000                           | -              | ansmit State N   | Alachine and C | lear TX FIFC  | )               |               |  |  |
|    | 0001 TX FIFO trigger level = 1 |                                |                |                  |                |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 0010                           | TX FIFO        | trigger level =  | 2              |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 0011                           | TX FIFO        | trigger level =  | 3              |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                | 0100                           | TX FIFO        | trigger level =  | 4              |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    | 0101 TX FIFO trigger level = 5 |                                |                |                  |                |               |                 |               |  |  |
|    |                                |                                |                |                  |                |               |                 |               |  |  |



| 0110 | TX FIFO trigger level = 6  |
|------|----------------------------|
| 0111 | TX FIFO trigger level = 7  |
| 1000 | TX FIFO trigger level = 8  |
| 1001 | TX FIFO trigger level = 9  |
| 1010 | TX FIFO trigger level = 10 |
| 1011 | TX FIFO trigger level = 11 |
| 1100 | TX FIFO trigger level = 12 |
| 1101 | TX FIFO trigger level = 13 |
| 1110 | TX FIFO trigger level = 14 |
| 1111 | TX FIFO trigger level = 15 |

Receive and transmit FIFO can be reset by clearing FIFO operation. This is done by setting BR[11-0]=0 and EUARTEN=0. This also clears RFO, RFU and TFO interrupt flags without writing the interrupt register. The LIN counter LCNTR is also cleared.

#### SINT2 (0xA7) UART2 Interrupt Status/Enable Register 00000000 R/W

|    | 7   | 6  | 5  | 4               | 3                | 2                 | 1                                    | 0        |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|--|--|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| RD | INTEN   | TRA  | RDA  | RFO             | RFU              | TFO               | FERR                                 | TI       |  |  |  |  |
| WR | INTEN   | TRAEN  | RDAEN  | RFOEN           | RFUEN            | TFOEN             | FERREN                               | TIEN     |  |  |  |  |
|    | INTEN   |  | nable bit. Wri<br>ble UART2 in   |                 | to disable inter | rupt. The fault   | is 0.                                |          |  |  |  |  |
|    | TRA/TRAEN   |  | ransmit FIFO is ready to be filled.  |                 |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|    |   | This bit is set when transmit FIFO has been emptied below the FIFO threshold. Write "1" to enable interrupt. The flag is automatically cleared when the condition is absent. |  |                 |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|    | RDA/RDAEN   |  | IFO is ready t   |                 |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  |  |                 |                  |                   | threshold. Wri                       |          |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  | enable interrupt. RDA will also be set when RFL < RFLT for bus idle duration longer than RFLT * 16 * Baud Rate. This is to inform the software that there are still remaining unread |                 |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  | received bytes in the FIFO.  |                 |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|    |   | The flag is  | cleared when   |                 | and writing "0'  | ' on the bit (Th  | ne interrupt is c                    | lisabled |  |  |  |  |
|    |   | simultane  | • /  |                 |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|    | RFO/RFOEN   |  | IFO Overflow   |                 |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  |  |                 |                  |                   | s. Write "1" to e                    |          |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  |  | .), or by FIFO  |                  | ung o on the      | bit (The interru                     | ipt is   |  |  |  |  |
|    | RFU/RFUEN   |  | IFO Underflov  |                 |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  |  |                 | dition of receiv | ed FIFO occu      | rs. Write "1" to                     | enable   |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  |  |                 |                  | ting "0" on the   | bit (The interru                     | upt is   |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  | •  | .), or by FIFO  |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|    | TFO/TFOEN   |  |  | Interrupt Enal  |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  |  |                 |                  |                   | . Write "1" to e<br>bit (The interru |          |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  |  | .), or by FIFO  |                  | ung o on the      |                                      | ipt is   |  |  |  |  |
|    | FERR/FERREN   |  | Fror Enable b  |                 |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|    |   | -  |  |                 | occurs as the b  | oyte is received  | d. Write "1" to e                    | enable   |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  |  |                 | software by wi   | riting "0" on the | e bit (The inter                     | rupt is  |  |  |  |  |
|    | disabled simultaneously.).  |  |  |                 |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|    | TI/TIEN   |  | -  | pletion Interru | •                |                   |                                      | <u>.</u> |  |  |  |  |
|    |   |  |  |                 |                  |                   | and the TX FIF                       |          |  |  |  |  |
|    | empty. Write "1" to enable interrupt. The flag must be cleared by software by writing "0" on the bit (The interrupt is disabled simultaneously.). |  |  |                 |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |
|    | (0×A6) 11APT2   |  | •  |                 |                  |                   |                                      |          |  |  |  |  |

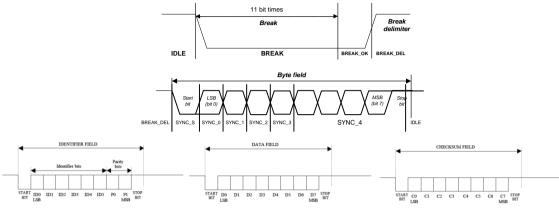
### SBUF2 (0xA6) UART2 Data Buffer Register 0x00 R/W

|    | 7 | 6                             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|-------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | EUART2 Receive Data Register  |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | EUART2 Transmit Data Register |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

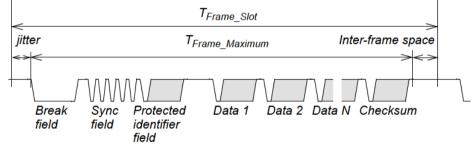


This register is the virtual data buffer register for both receive and transmit FIFO. When being read, it reads out the top byte of the RX FIFO; when being written, it writes into the top byte of the TX FIFO.

EUART2 can be configured to add LIN capability. The major enhancement of LIN includes master/slave configurations, auto baud-rate synchronization, and frame-based protocol with header. Under LIN extension mode, all EUART2 registers and functions are still effective and operational. LIN is a single-wire bus and it requires external components to combine RX and TX signals externally. LIN is frame-based and consists of message protocols with master/slave configurations. The following diagram shows the basic composition of a header message sent by the master. It starts with BREAK, SYNC byte, ID bytes, DATA bytes, and CRC bytes.



A LIN frame structure is shown as below and the frame time matches the number of bits sent and has a fixed timing.



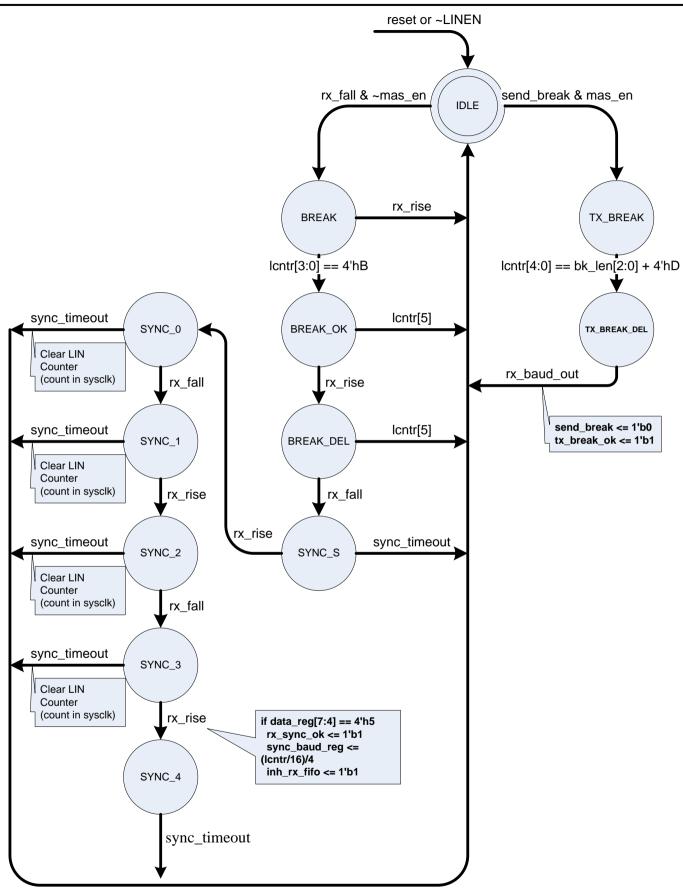
LIN bus protocol is based on frame. Each frame is partitioned into several parts as shown above. For master to initiate a frame, the software follows the following procedure.

Initiate a SBK command. (SW needs to check if the bus is in idle state, and there is no pending transmit data). Write "55" into TFIFO.

### Write "PID" into TFIFO.

Wait for SBK to complete interrupts and then write the following transmit data if applicable. (This is optional). The following diagram shows Finite State Machine (FSM) of the LIN extension and is followed by registers within EUART2.







| LINCT | RL (0xA090) L | IN Status/Con | trol Register               | 0x00 R/W        |                  |  |                  |               |  |  |  |
|-------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|------------------|--|------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
|       | 7             | 6             | 5                           | 4               | 3                | 2  | 1                | 0             |  |  |  |
| RD    | LINEN         | MASEN         | ASU                         | MASU            | SBK              |  | BL[2:0]          |               |  |  |  |
| WR    | LINEN         | MASEN         | ASU                         | MASU            | SBK              |  | BL[2:0]          |               |  |  |  |
|       | LINEN         | LIN Enabl     | e (1: Enable /              | 0: Disable)     |                  |  |                  |               |  |  |  |
|       |               | LIN heade     | r detection / ti            | ransmission is  | functional whe   | en LINEN = 1.  |                  |               |  |  |  |
|       |               |               | •                           |                 | EUART2 regis     | ters must be s   | et correctly : C | )xB0 is       |  |  |  |
|       |               |               | nded for SCO                |                 |                  |  |                  |               |  |  |  |
|       | MASEN         |               |                             |                 |                  |  | ion. This bit is |               |  |  |  |
|       |               | -             | •                           |                 | st clear LINEN   | -  | ing MASEN).      |               |  |  |  |
|       | ASU           |               |                             |                 | 0: Disable), V   |  |                  |               |  |  |  |
|       |               |               |                             |                 | lid SYNC field   |  | with SBR[15-0    | J] and issue  |  |  |  |
|       |               |               |                             |                 |                  |  | d rate in SBR[   | $15_0$ by     |  |  |  |
|       |               |               | RSI interrupt.              |                 | nouce the syn    | chionizeu bau  |                  | 10-01 by      |  |  |  |
|       |               | •             |                             | under UART m    | ode. ASU car     | ability is base  | d on the mess    | ade           |  |  |  |
|       |               |               |                             | SYNC field in t |                  | ,  |                  | 9-            |  |  |  |
|       |               |               |                             |                 |                  | every receivir   | ng frame and is  | s updated     |  |  |  |
|       |               | frame by f    |                             |                 |                  |  |                  |               |  |  |  |
|       |               |               |                             |                 | ICMD] should     | also be set to   | 1.               |               |  |  |  |
|       | MASU          | •             | Auto Sync Up                |                 |                  |  |                  |               |  |  |  |
|       |               |               |                             |                 |                  |  | sync update o    |               |  |  |  |
|       |               |               |                             |                 | when the sync    |  | npleted. The s   | sontware      |  |  |  |
|       |               |               |                             |                 | NCMD] shoul      |  | 0.1              |               |  |  |  |
|       | SBK           |               |                             | : No send req   |                  |  | 01.              |               |  |  |  |
|       | OBIC          |               | •                           |                 | ,                | K. When LINE   | N and MASEN      | l are both 1. |  |  |  |
|       |               |               |                             |                 |                  |  | nt bits and 1 re |               |  |  |  |
|       |               |               |                             |                 |                  | sents the "Send Break" status and<br>earing LINEN cancels the "Send Break" |                  |               |  |  |  |
|       |               |               |                             |                 |                  |  |                  |               |  |  |  |
|       |               |               |                             | SBK is cleare   | d automaticall   | lly when the transmission of Break   |                  |               |  |  |  |
|       | DI [0:0]      |               | s completed.                |                 |                  |  |                  |               |  |  |  |
|       | BL[2:0]       |               | gth Setting $ath = 13 + Bl$ | [2:0] Default   | 3L[2:0] is 3'b0( | 00   |                  |               |  |  |  |
|       |               | Dieak Lei     | yui = 13 + DL               |                 |                  | <i>J</i> U.  |                  |               |  |  |  |

### LINCNTRH (0xA091) LIN Timer Register High (0xFF) R/W

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4     | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|-------|---------|---|---|---|
| RD |   |   |   | LCNTI | R15-8]  |   |   |   |
| WR |   |   |   | LINTM | R[15-8] |   |   |   |

### LINCNTRL (0xA092) LIN Time Register Low (0xFF) R/W

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4     | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|-------|---------|---|---|---|
| RD |   |   |   | LCNT  | R[7-0]  |   |   |   |
| WR |   |   |   | LINTM | IR[7-0] |   |   |   |

LCNTR[15-0] is read only and is an internal 16-bit counter clocked by the baud rate clock. LINTMR[15-0] is write only and is the timer limit for LCNTR[15-0]. If MASEN=1 as LIN master mode, this timer is used to generate Frame time base. The internal counter LCNTR[15-0] is cleared whenever a "SEND BREAK" command is executed, and when the counter reaches LINTMR [15-0] (LCNTR[15-0] >= LINTMR[15-0]), a LCNTRO interrupt is generated. Thus, the software can write a Frame Time value into LINTMR and use interrupts to initiate frames. If MASEN=0 as LIN slave mode, this timer is used for determining the accumulated bus idle time. The internal counter is cleared whenever a RX transition occurs. When the internal counter reaches LINTMR[15-0], a LCNTRO interrupt is generated. The software can use this interrupt to enter sleep mode by writing the required bus idling time into LINTMR[15-0].



| I INCORDIN |          | EUART/LIN |           | <b>B</b> 1 4 11 |           | (0 00) |    |
|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|--------|----|
| INCRET     | UA VUO.S |           | Rand Pate | Dodictor H      | iah hvita | mynn   |    |
|            | UNAUJJ   |           |           | neulater i l    |           |        | nu |
|            |          |           |           |                 |           | (      |    |

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4    | 3     | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|------|-------|---|---|---|
| RD |   |   |   | SBR[ | 15-8] |   |   |   |
| WR |   |   |   | BR[′ | 15-8] |   |   |   |

### LINSBRL (0xA094) EUART/LIN Baud Rate Register Low byte (0x00) RO

|    | 7         | 6   | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |           | SBR[7:0]  |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |           | BR[7-0]   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|    | SBR[15-0] | SBR[15-0] The acquired Baud Rate under LIN protocol. This is read-only. |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

5-0] The acquired Baud Rate under LIN protocol. This is read-only. SBR[15-0] is the acquired baud rate from last receiving valid sync byte. SBR is meaningful only in LIN-Slave mode.

When a slave receives a BREAK followed by a valid SYNC field, a RSI interrupt is generated and the acquired baud rate from SYNC field is stored in SBR[15-0]. The acquired baud rate is BAUD RATE = SYSCLK/SBR[15-0]. The software can just update this acquired value into BR[15-0] to achieve synchronization with the master. If Auto-Sync Update (ASU) register bit is enabled under LIN slave mode, LIN controller will automatically perform the update of BR[15-0] with SBR[15-0] and issue another ASUI interrupt when receiving a valid SYNC field.

|    | 7      | 6                     | 5                                   | 4                | 3                                   | 2                                       | 1                | 0            |  |  |
|----|--------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|---|------------------|--------------|--|--|
| RD | RXST   | BITERR                | LSTAT                               | LIDLE            | ASUI                                | SBKI                                    | RSI              | LCNTRO       |  |  |
| WR | -      | BITERR                | BECLRX                              | BECLRR           | ASUI                                | SBKI                                    | RSI              | LCNTRO       |  |  |
|    | RXST   | Receive               | Status                              |                  |                                     |   |                  |              |  |  |
|    |        | RXST is               | set by hardwa                       | re when a STA    | ART bit is dete                     | cted. It is clea                        | ared when STC    | OP condition |  |  |
|    |        | is detecte            |                                     |                  |                                     |   |                  |              |  |  |
|    | BITERR | Bit Error             | 0                                   |                  |                                     |   |                  |              |  |  |
|    |        |                       |                                     |                  | received bit d                      |   |                  |              |  |  |
|    | BECLRX |                       | , then this error<br>Force Clear Ti |                  | n interrupt. Bl                     | IERR MUST De                            | e cleared by so  | ontware.     |  |  |
|    | DECLKA |                       |                                     |                  | <del>,</del><br>y hardware, ha      | urdware also ir                         | nmediately dis   | ables        |  |  |
|    |        |                       |                                     |                  | ate machines                        |   | Inflediately dis | ables        |  |  |
|    | BECLRR |                       | Force Clear R                       |                  |                                     |   |                  |              |  |  |
|    |        | If BECLR              | X=1, when Bl                        | TERR is set by   | y hardware, ha                      | rdware also ir                          | nmediately dis   | ables        |  |  |
|    |        | current re            | eception and c                      | lears RX state   | machines and                        | I FIFO.                                 |                  |              |  |  |
|    | LSTAT  |                       | •                                   |                  | Dominant), Re                       | •                                       |                  |              |  |  |
|    |        |                       |                                     |                  | (RX pin) is in                      |   |                  |              |  |  |
|    | LIDLE  |                       |                                     |                  |                                     | ansmitting/receiving LIN header or data |                  |              |  |  |
|    | ASUI   | •                     |                                     | •                | en LINEN = $0.$                     |   |                  |              |  |  |
|    | A301   |                       | •                                   | •                | upt (1: Set / 0:<br>synchronizatior | ,                                       | mpleted and B    | P[15_0] bas  |  |  |
|    |        |                       |                                     |                  | ware. It must                       |   |                  |              |  |  |
|    | SBKI   |                       |                                     |                  | 1: Set / 0: Clea                    | •                                       | g · · · · ·      |              |  |  |
|    |        |                       | •                                   | •                | ompleted. It m                      | ,                                       | by writing "1"   | in the bit.  |  |  |
|    | RSI    | Receive               | Sync Complet                        | ion Interrupt bi | it (1: Set / 0: C                   | lear)                                   |                  |              |  |  |
|    |        |                       | is set when a<br>" to the bit.      | valid Sync byt   | e is received fo                    | ollowing a Brea                         | ak. It must be   | cleared by   |  |  |
|    | LCNTRO | LIN Cour              | nter Overflow I                     | nterrupt bit (1: | Set / 0: Clear)                     |   |                  |              |  |  |
|    |        | This flag<br>the bit. | is set when th                      | e LIN counter    | reaches 0xFF                        | F. It must be                           | cleared by wri   | ting "1" in  |  |  |

### LININT (0xA095) LIN Interrupt Flag Register (0x00) R/W

### LININTEN (0xA096) LIN Interrupt Enable Register (0x00) R/W

|    | 7      | 6     | 5      | 4        | 3     | 2     | 1    | 0       |
|----|--------|-------|--------|----------|-------|-------|------|---------|
| RD | LINTEN | BERIE | SYNCMD | SYNCVD   | ASUIE | SBKIE | RSIE | LCNTRIE |
| WR | LINTEN | BERIE | SYNCMD | EUARTOPL | ASUIE | SBKIE | RSIE | LCNTRIE |

BR[15-0] The Baud Rate Setting of EUART/LIN. This is write-only. BR[15-0] cannot be 0. BUAD RATE = SYSCLK/BR[15-0].



| LINTEN   | LIN Interrupt Enchle (1: Enchle (0: Dischle)  |
|----------|---|
|          | LIN Interrupt Enable (1: Enable / 0: Disable)   |
|          | Set to enable all LIN interrupts. LINT flags should be checked before setting or modifying. |
| BERIE    | Bit Error Interrupt Enable (1: Enable / 0: Disable)   |
| SYNCMD   | Synchronization Mode Selection  |
|          | SYNCMD=0 will only allow automatic synchronization of baud rate within +/- 6% deviations.   |
|          | SYNCMD=1 will automatically re-synchronize with the newly received message frame and        |
|          | update the baud rate register with the newly acquired baud rate. SYNCMD should be set to    |
|          | 1 when either ASU or MASU is 1. The new baud rate can be successfully received and          |
|          | must meet the following conditions:   |
|          | <ol> <li>Within +/- 50% of the current baud rate setting</li> </ol>                         |
|          | 2. Break length is less than 32 current baud rate bit times and less than 253952 SYSCLK     |
| SYNCVD   | Synchronization Valid Status  |
|          | SYNCVD is updated by the hardware when SYNCMD=1. SYNCVD is set to 1 if the auto             |
|          | synchronization is successful.  |
| EUARTOPL | EUART/LIN output polarity   |
|          | EUARTOPL=1 will reverse the transmit output polarity  |
| ASUIE    | Auto-Sync Update Interrupt Enable (1: Enable / 0: Disable)                                  |
| SBKIE    | Send Break Completion Interrupt Enable (1: Enable / 0: Disable)                             |
| RSIE     | Receive Sync Completion Interrupt Enable (1: Enable / 0: Disable)                           |
| LCNTRIE  | LIN Counter Overflow Interrupt Enable (1: Enable / 0: Disable)                              |
|          |   |

### LINTCON (0xA0B0h) LIN Time Out configuration R/W (0x00)

|   | 7           | 6           | 5               | 4              | 3               | 2                | 1                | 0      |
|---|-------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|--------|
| RD  | RXDTO[0]    | LINRXFEN    | RXTOWKE         | TXTOWKE        | RXDD_F          | TXDD_F           | RXDDEN           | TXDDEN |
| WR  | RXDTO[0]    | LINRXFEN    | RXTOWKE         | TXTOWKE        | RXDD_F          | TXDD_F           | RXDDEN           | TXDDEN |
|   | RXDTO[0]    | RXD Dom     | nant Time Ou    | t Timer [0]    |                 |                  |                  |        |
|   |             | This is con | nbined with R   | (DTOH and R    | XDTOL to form   | n RXDTO[16-0     | )]               |        |
|   | LINRXFEN    | LIN Break   | State Exit whe  | en RXD domin   | ant fault occur | S.               |                  |        |
|   |             | LINRXFEN    | I=1 configures  | the automatic  | BREAK state     | exit under RX    | D dominant fa    | ult    |
|   |             | conditions  |                 |                |                 |                  |                  |        |
|   |             |             |                 |                | kit (Does not a | ffect other brea | ak exit conditio | ons.). |
|   |             | Software n  | nust take care  | of the LIN sta | te machine.     |                  |                  |        |
|   | RXDDEN      | RXD Dom     | nant Fault Inte | errupt Enable  |                 |                  |                  |        |
|   | RXDD_F      | RXD Dom     | nant Fault Inte | errupt Flag    |                 |                  |                  |        |
|   |             | RXDD_F i    | s set to 1 by h | ardware and m  | nust be cleared | d by software.   |                  |        |
|   | TXDDEN      | TXD Domi    | nant Fault Inte | rrupt Enable   |                 |                  |                  |        |
|   | TXDD_F      | TXD Domi    | nant Fault Inte | errupt Flag    |                 |                  |                  |        |
| TXDD_F is set to 1 by hardware and must be cleared by software. |             |             |                 |                |                 |                  |                  |        |
| TXTOWKE TXD Dominant Timeout Wakeup Enable                      |             |             |                 |                |                 |                  |                  |        |
|   | RXTOWKE     | RXD Dom     | nant Timeout    | Wakeup Enab    | le              |                  |                  |        |
| τχρτοι  | (0xΔ0B1h) I | IN TYD Domi | nant Time Ou    | t I OW Regist  | tors R/W (NyN   | 0)               |                  |        |

### TXDTOL (0xA0B1h) LIN TXD Dominant Time Out LOW Registers R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4   | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|-----|---------|---|---|---|
| RD |   |   |   | TXD | FO[7:0] |   |   |   |
| WR |   |   |   | TXD | FO[7:0] |   |   |   |

### TXDTOH (0xA0B2h) LIN TXD Dominant Time Out HIGH Registers R/W (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4    | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|-------------|---|---|------|---------|---|---|---|--|
| RD |             |   |   | TXDT | O[15:8] |   |   |   |  |
| WR | TXDTO[15:8] |   |   |      |         |   |   |   |  |
|    |             |   |   |      |         |   |   |   |  |

TXDTO TXD Dominant Time Out (TXDTO +1) \* IOSCCLK



| RXDTO | DL (0xA0B3h)  | LIN RXD Don | ninant Time ( | Dut LOW Reg    | jisters R/W (  | 0x00)      |         |   |  |  |  |  |
|-------|---|-------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|------------|---------|---|--|--|--|--|
|       | 7   | 6           | 5             | 4              | 3              | 2          | 1       | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| RD    |   |             |               | RXD1           | TO[8:1]        |            |         |   |  |  |  |  |
| WR    |   |             |               | RXD1           | TO[8:1]        |            |         |   |  |  |  |  |
| RXDTO | 9H (0xA0B4h)  | LIN RXD Dor | ninant Time ( | Dut HIGH Reg   | gisters R/W    | (0x00)     |         |   |  |  |  |  |
|       | 7   | 6           | 5             | 4              | 3              | 2          | 1       | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| RD    | D RXDTO[16:9]   |             |               |                |                |            |         |   |  |  |  |  |
| WR    | /R RXDTO[16:9]  |             |               |                |                |            |         |   |  |  |  |  |
|       | RXDTO   | RXD Don     | ninant Time O | ut (RXDTO[16   | 6:0] +1) * IOS | CCLK       |         |   |  |  |  |  |
| SDCL  | R (0xA0B5h)   | Bus Stuck D | ominant Clea  | r Width Regi   | sters R/W (0   | x00)       |         |   |  |  |  |  |
|       | 7   | 6           | 5             | 4              | 3              | 2          | 1       | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| RD    |   |             |               | BSDCI          | _R [7:0]       |            |         |   |  |  |  |  |
| WR    |   |             |               | BSDCI          | _R [7:0]       |            |         |   |  |  |  |  |
|       | BSDCLR  | Bus Stuc    | k Dominant Cl | ear Time (BS   | DCLR +1) * S   | SOSC32KHz  |         |   |  |  |  |  |
| SDAC  | T (0xA0B6h)   | Bus Stuck D | ominant Acti  | ve Width Reg   | jisters R/W (  | 0x00)      |         | - |  |  |  |  |
|       | 7   | 6           | 5             | 4              | 3              | 2          | 1       | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| RD    |   |             |               | BSDAG          | CT [7:0]       |            |         |   |  |  |  |  |
| WR    |   |             |               | BSDAG          | CT [7:0]       |            |         |   |  |  |  |  |
|       | BSDACT  | Bus Stuc    | k Dominant A  | ctive Time (BS | SDCLR +1) *    | SOSC32KHz  |         |   |  |  |  |  |
| SDW   | <b>KC (0xA0B7h</b> )  | Bus Stuck D | ominant Fau   | It Wakeup co   | onfiguration   | R/W (0x00) |         |   |  |  |  |  |
|       | 7   | 6           | 5             | 4              | 3              | 2          | 1       | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| RD    | BSDW_F  | BFW_F       | BSDWEN        | BFWEN          |                | WKFL       | _T[3:0] |   |  |  |  |  |
| WR    | BSDW_F  | BFW_F       | BSDWEN        | BFWEN          |                | WKFL       | _T[3:0] |   |  |  |  |  |
|       | WKFLT       LIN Wakeup time (WKFLT+1) * SOSC32KHz         BFWEN       LIN Wakeup/Interrupt Enable         BFW_F       LIN Wakeup Interrupt Flag |             |               |                |                |            |         |   |  |  |  |  |

LIN Wakeup Interrupt Flag

BFW F is set to 1 by hardware and must be cleared by software

LIN Bus Stuck Wakeup Interrupt Enable **BSDWEN** 

Due to the implementation of Bit Error detection, if hardware detection of bit error is not used, BECLRX, BECLRR and BERIE should be set low, and ignore BITERR status.

If bit error detection is done by the hardware and at the completion of a message transmission (TI/TIEN Transmit Message Completion Interrupt Flag), software needs to check BITERR, and clear BITERR, BECLRX, BECLRR and BERIE. To start a new transmission, the software should first need to clear BITERR, enable BECLRX, BECLRR, and BERIE, and then write data into FIFO.



### 6. Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) is an enhanced synchronous serial hardware, which is compatible with Motorola's SPI specifications. The SPI Controller includes 4-bytes FIFO for both transmit and receive. SPI Interface uses Master-Out-Slave-In (MOSI), Master-In-Slave-Out (MISO), Serial Clock (SCK) and Slave Select (SSN) for interface. SSN is low active and only meaningful in slave mode. Due to oversampling, the maximum SPI clock rate is limited to SYSCLK/4 for both slave and master configurations.

|                                | 7  | 6    | 5    | 4    | 3    | 2    | 1       | 0            |  |
|--------------------------------|--|------|------|------|------|------|---------|--------------|--|
| RD                             | SPIE   | SPEN | MSTR | CPOL | CPHA | SCKE | SICKFLT | SSNFLT       |  |
| WR                             | SPIE   | SPEN | MSTR | CPOL | CPHA | SCKE | SICKFLT | SSNFLT       |  |
|                                | SPIE SPI interface Interrupt Enable bit.   |      |      |      |      |      |         |              |  |
| SPEN SPI interface Enable bit. |  |      |      |      |      |      |         |              |  |
|                                | MSTR SPI Master/Slave Switch (set as a master; clear as a slave)   |      |      |      |      |      |         |              |  |
|                                | CPOL SPI interface Polarity bit: Set to configure the SCK to stay HIGH while the SPI interface idling and clear to keep it LOW.  |      |      |      |      |      |         | interface is |  |
|                                | CPHA Clock Phase Control bit: If CPOL=0, set to shift output data at rising edge of SCK, and clock of shift output data at falling edge of SCK. If CPOL=1, set to shift output data at falling edge of SCK and clear to shift output data at rising edge of SCK. |      |      |      |      |      |         |              |  |
|                                | SCKE Clock Selection bit in Master Mode: Set to use rising edge of SCK to sample the input da  |      |      |      |      |      |         |              |  |

### SPICR (0xA1) SPI Configuration Register R/W (0b001000xx)

| SSNFLT | Enable noise filter function on signal SSN |
|--------|--|
|--------|--|

SICKFLT Enable noise filter function on signals SDI and SCK

In Slave mode, the sampling phase is determined by the combinations of CPOL and CPHA setting and is shown in the following table.

Clear to use falling edge of SCK to sample the input data.

| CPOL | CPHA | (Slave mode) SCK edge used for sampling input data | Data shift out |
|------|------|--|----------------|
| 0    | 0    | Rising edge  | Falling edge   |
| 0    | 1    | Falling edge                                       | Rising edge    |
| 1    | 0    | Falling edge                                       | Rising edge    |
| 1    | 1    | Rising edge  | Falling edge   |

### SPIMR (0xA2) SPI Mode Control Register R/W (0x00)

|   | 7   | 6   | 5    | 4 | 3 | 2        | 1 | 0   |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|------|---|---|----------|---|-----|--|--|--|
| RD  | ICNT1   | ICNT0   | FCLR | - |   | SPR[2-0] |   | DIR |  |  |  |
| WR  | ICNT1   | ICNT0   | FCLR | - |   | SPR[2-0] |   | DIR |  |  |  |
|   | ICNT1, ICNT0 FIFO Byte Count Threshold.<br>This sets the FIFO threshold for generating SPI interrupts.<br>00 –the interrupt is generated after 1 byte is sent or received;<br>01 –the interrupt is generated after 2 bytes are sent or received;<br>10 –the interrupt is generated after 3 bytes are sent or received;<br>11 –the interrupt is generated after 4 bytes are sent or received.<br>ECLR FIFO Clear/Reset |   |      |   |   |          |   |     |  |  |  |
| FCLR FIFO Clear/Reset   |   |   |      |   |   |          |   |     |  |  |  |
| Set to clear and reset transmit and receive FIFO<br>SPR[2-0] SPI Clock Rate Setting. This is used to control the SCK clock rate of SPI interface.<br>000 –SCK = SYSCLK/4;<br>001 – SCK = SYSCLK/6;<br>010 – SCK = SYSCLK/8;<br>011 – SCK = SYSCLK/16;<br>100 – SCK = SYSCLK/32;<br>101 – SCK = SYSCLK/64;<br>110 – SCK = SYSCLK/128;<br>111 – SCK = SYSCLK/256. |   |   |      |   |   |          |   |     |  |  |  |
|   | DIR   | Transfer Format<br>DIR=1 uses MSB-first format. |      |   |   |          |   |     |  |  |  |





DIR=0 uses LSB-first format.

### SPIST (0xA3) SPI Status Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7   | 6  | 5    | 4    | 3     | 2     | 1     | 0     |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|--|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| RD | SSPIF   | ROVR   | TOVR | TUDR | RFULL | REMPT | TFULL | TEMPT |  |  |  |  |
| WR | SSPIF   | ROVR   | TOVR | TUDR | -     | -     | -     | -     |  |  |  |  |
|    | SSPIF   | SPIF SPI Interrupt Flag bit. Set by hardware to indicate the completion of data transfer. Clear by assigning this bit to 0 or disabling SPI.   |      |      |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|    | ROVR Receive FIFO-overrun Error Flag bit. When Receiver FIFO Full Status occurs and SPI receives new data, ROVR is set and generates an interrupt. Clear by assigning this bit to 0 or disabling SPI. |  |      |      |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|    | TOVR  | Transmit FIFO-overrun Error Flag bit. When Transfers FIFO Full Status occurs and new data is written, TOVR is set and generates an interrupt. Clear by assigning this bit to 0 or disabling SPI. |      |      |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|    | TUDR  | Transmit Under-run Error Flag bit. When Transfers, FIFO Empty Status and new data transmission occur, TUDR is set and generates an interrupt. Clear by written 0 to this bit or disable SPI.     |      |      |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |  |
|    | RFULL<br>REMPT<br>TFULL<br>TEMPT  | IPT Receive FIFO Empty Status bit. Set when receiver FIFO is empty. Read only.<br>LL Transmitter FIFO Full Status bit. Set when transfer FIFO is full. Read only.                                |      |      |       |       |       |       |  |  |  |  |

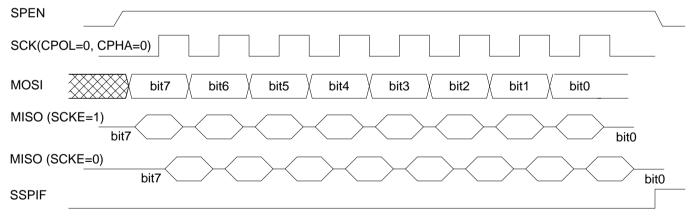
### SPIDATA (0xA4) SPI Data Register R/W (0xXX)

|    | 7 | 6                          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | SPI Receive Data Register  |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | SPI Transmit Data Register |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

### 6.1 SPI Master Timing Illustration

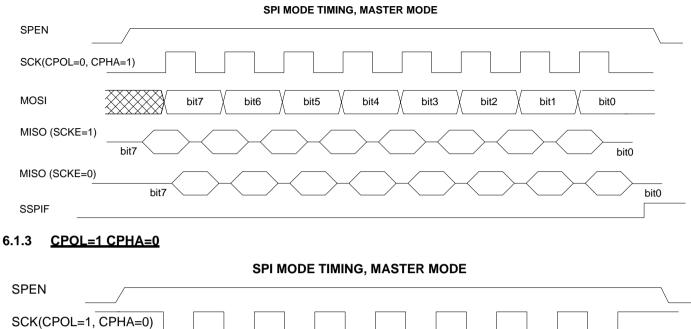
### 6.1.1 <u>CPOL=0 CPHA=0</u>

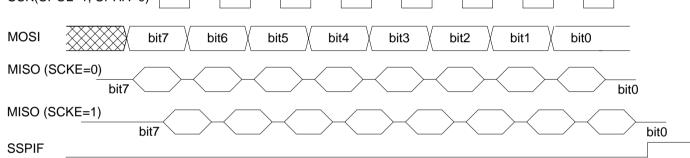
### SPI MODE TIMING, MASTER MODE



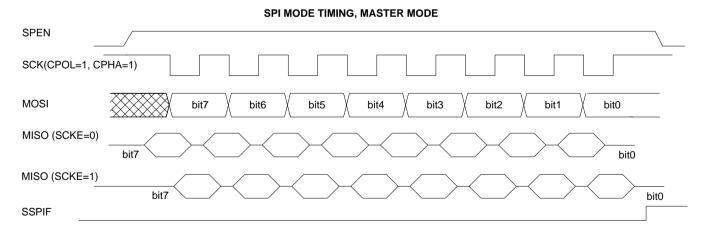


### 6.1.2 <u>CPOL=0 CPHA=1</u>





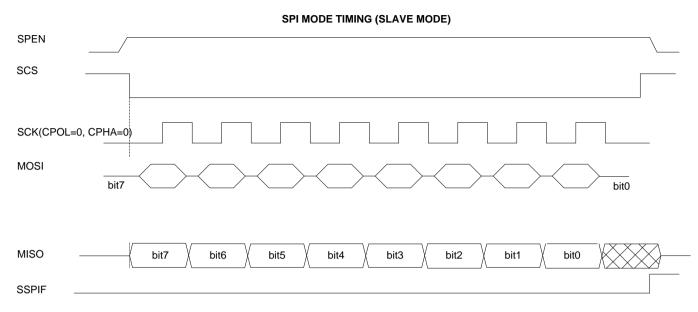
### 6.1.4 <u>CPOL=1 CPHA=1</u>



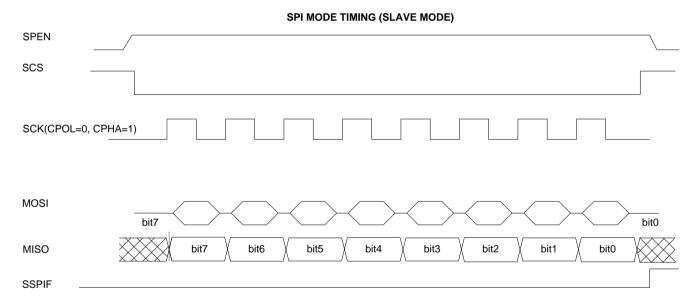


### 6.2 SPI Slave Timing Illustration

### 6.2.1 <u>CPOL=0 CPHA=0</u>



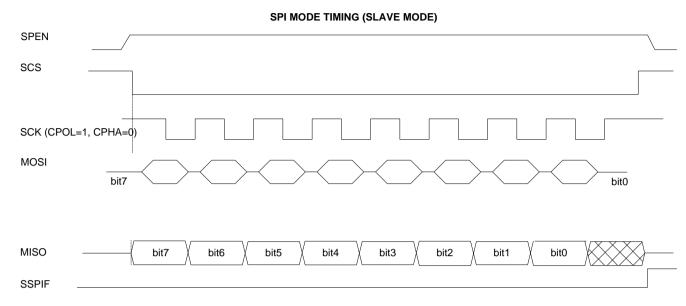
### 6.2.2 <u>CPOL=0 CPHA=1</u>



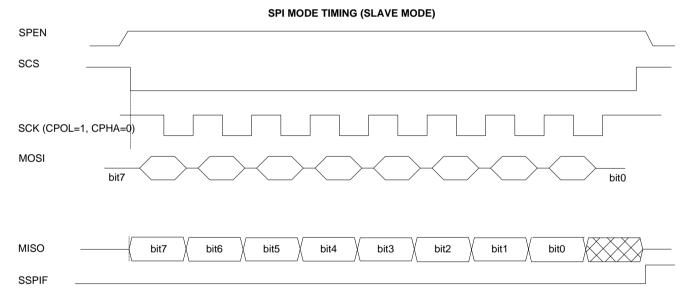
# LUMISSIL MICROSYSTEMS

## IS32CS8974

### 6.2.3 <u>CPOL=1 CPHA=0</u>



### 6.2.4 <u>CPOL=1 CPHA=1</u>

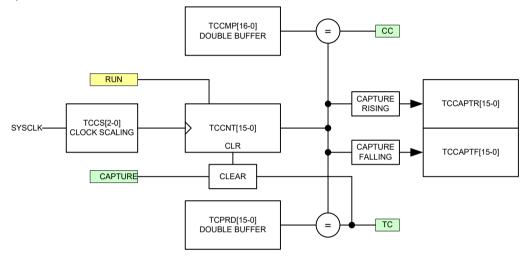


This section describes the pin functions and configurations. Almost all signal pins are multi-functional with default setting as a GPIO port pin. Therefore, each signal pin requires two registers to configure the I/O capability and the function selection. The following describes the control and contents of these registers, and the register names and pin names are referenced by their default GPIO port name. The standardized I/O design allows flexible configuration of the digital I/O function such as open-drain, open-source, pull-up, pull-down, bus-holder capabilities. In addition to digital I/O function, the standardized I/O also provides analog I/O capability that can be selected when the GPIO pin is shared with analog peripheral purposes such as analog OPAMP.



### 7. <u>Timer with Compare/Capture and Quadrature Encoder</u>

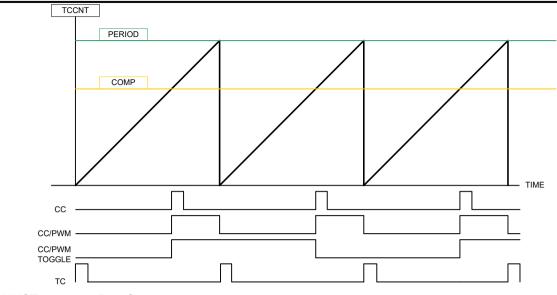
The Timer/Capture unit is based on a 16-bit counter with a pre-scalable SYSCLK as a counting clock. The count starts from 0 and reloads when reaching TC (terminal count). TC is met when the count equals the period value. Along with the counting, the count value is compared with COMP and when it matches, a CC condition is met. Note that both PERIOD and COMP registers are double buffered, and therefore, any new value is updated after the current period ends. TC and CC can be used for triggering an interrupt and are also routed to GPIO. The output pulse width of TC and CC is programmable. For CC, it can also be configured as a PWM output. There are two data registers for capture events. The capture event can be from external signals from GPIO with edge selection option, from QE block, or triggered by software. The software can also select if it is necessary to reset the counter or not. This option gives a simpler calculation of consecutive capture events without any offset. The following block diagram shows the TCC implementation.



### TCCFG1 (0xA050h) TCC Configuration Register 1 R/W (0x00)

|    | 7                   | 6  | 5  | 4                         | 3                             | 2       | 1          | 0         |
|----|---------------------|--|--|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---------|------------|-----------|
| RD | TCEN                |  | TCCS[2-0]  |                           | CCSE                          | EL[1-0] | TCSEL      | RUNST     |
| WR | TCEN                |  | TCCS[2-0]  |                           | CCSE                          | [L[1-0] | TCSEL      | RUN       |
|    | ICEN                | TC and CC<br>TC = 1 ena<br>counter is i<br>TC Clock S<br>000 SYS<br>001 SYS<br>010 SYS<br>011 SYS<br>100 SYS<br>101 SYS<br>110 SYS | are also set t<br>bles TC. RUN<br>n pause mode<br>caling | o low.<br>I bit also neec | ate, TCCNT, a                 |         |            |           |
|    | CCSEL[1-0]<br>TCSEL | 00 PW<br>01 PW<br>10 PWN<br>11 PWN<br>TC Output<br>0 PW  |  |                           | n TCCNT < CN<br>gles when TCC | -       | when TCCNT | `>= CMP). |
|    |                     | 1 PW :   | = 64 TCCLK   |                           |                               |         |            |           |





RUNST

RUN

Run Status

Set by hardware to indicate running TC counter. RUNST=1 indicates running. Run or Pause TC Counter

Writing "0" to RUN will pause the TC counting.

Writing "1" to RUN will resume the TC counting.

### TCCFG2 (0xA051h) TC Configuration Register 1 R/W (0x00)

|    | 7     | 6   | 5   | 4     | 3     | 2     | 1   | 0   |  |  |  |  |
|----|-------|---|---|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|
| RD | -     | IDXST   | PHAST   | PHBST | TCPOL | CCPOL | TCF | CCF |  |  |  |  |
| WR | RSTTC | -   | -   | -     | TCPOL | CCPOL | TCF | CCF |  |  |  |  |
| F  | RSTTC | •   | Writing 1 to RSTTC will reset the TC counter and the capture registers. Once the counter is cleared, TC counter is put in STOP mode. To resume counting, RUN bit must be set by |       |       |       |     |     |  |  |  |  |
| I  | DXST  | Index Input real-time status  |   |       |       |       |     |     |  |  |  |  |
| F  | PHAST | PHA input real-time status  |   |       |       |       |     |     |  |  |  |  |
| F  | PHBST | PHB input real-time status  |   |       |       |       |     |     |  |  |  |  |
| Г  | TCPOL | TC output polarity  |   |       |       |       |     |     |  |  |  |  |
| (  | CCPOL | CC output polarity  |   |       |       |       |     |     |  |  |  |  |
| ٦  | ſCF   | Terminal Count Interrupt Flag   |   |       |       |       |     |     |  |  |  |  |
|    |       | TCF is set to "1" by hardware when terminal count occurs. TCF must be cleared by software by writing "0".                                     |   |       |       |       |     |     |  |  |  |  |
| (  | CCF   | Compare Match Interrupt Flag<br>CCF is set to "1" by hardware when a compare match occurs. CCF must be cleared by<br>software by writing "0". |   |       |       |       |     |     |  |  |  |  |

### TCCFG3 (0xA052h) TC Configuration Register 3 R/W (0x00)

|    | 7                                 | 6                                       | 5   | 4   | 3     | 2  | 1      | 0         |
|----|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|-------|--|--------|-----------|
| RD | IENTC                             | IENCC                                   | QECEN   | CPTCLR  | XCREN | XCFEN                                    | -      | -         |
| WR | IENTC                             | IENCC                                   | QECEN   | CPTCLR  | XCREN | XCFEN                                    | SWCPTR | SWCPTF    |
|    | IENTC<br>IENCC<br>QECEN<br>CPTCLR | Enable Cle<br>If CPTCLR:<br>capture val | ot Enable<br>e Enable<br>uses the QE o<br>ar Counter aft<br>=1, the TCCN<br>ue with the ide | er Capture<br>T is cleared to<br>entical initial va | alue. | event.<br>capture event.<br>CCNT countir |        | ontinuous |



| XCREN  | External Rising Edge Capture Enable  |
|--------|--|
|        | XCREN=1 uses external input rising edge as a capture event.                          |
| XCFEN  | External Falling Edge Capture Enable   |
|        | XCFEN=1 uses external input rising edge as a capture event.                          |
| SWCPTR | Software Capture R   |
|        | Writing "1" to SWCPTR will generate a capture event and capture the count value into |
|        | CAPTR register. This bit is cleared by hardware.                                     |
| SWCPTF | Software Capture F   |
|        | Writing "1" to SWCPTF will generate a capture event and capture the count value into |
|        | CAPTF register. This bit is cleared by hardware.                                     |

All capture sources are not mutually exclusive, i.e., allow several capture sources to coexist.

### TCPRDL (0xA054h) TC Period Register Low Double Buffer R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | TCCNT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WF | 1 | TCPRD[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

### TCPRDH (0xA055h) TC Period Register High Double Buffer R/W (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | TCCNT15-8]  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | TCPRD[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Note: Writing of PERIOD register must be done high byte first, and then low byte. The writing takes effect at low byte writing. When reading the TCPRD register, it returns the current count value TCCNT[15-0].

### TCCMPL (0xA056h) TC Compare Register Low Double Buffer R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | TCCMP[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | TCCMP[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

### TCCMPH (0xA057h) TC Compare Register High Double Buffer R/W (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | TCCMP15-8]  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | TCCMP[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Note: Writing of COMPARE register must be done high byte first, and then low byte. The writing takes effect at low byte writing.

### TCCPTRL (0xA060h) TC Capture Register R Low R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | TCCPTR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | -           |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

### TCCPTRH (0xA061h) TC Capture Register R High R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | TCCPTR15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | - |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

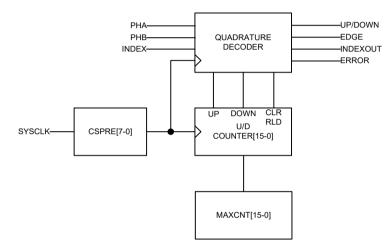
### TCCPTFL (0xA062h) TC Capture Register F Low R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | TCCPTF[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR | - |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |



| T | TCCPTFH (0xA063h) TC Capture Register F High R/W (0x00) |   |   |   |       |         |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---------|---|---|---|--|--|--|
|   |   | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4     | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|   | RD  |   |   |   | TCCPT | F[15-8] |   |   |   |  |  |  |
|   | WR  | - |   |   |       |         |   |   |   |  |  |  |

The quadrature encoder is clocked by a scaled SYSCLK and has three external inputs through GPIO multifunctions. The three inputs include two signals of 90 degrees phase difference, PHA and PHB, and an index indicating the terminal of the encoder. QE can function as an independent function block and can be configured to couple with TCC and use TCC to calculate the speed information of the encoder. Using TCC to capture TCC count value using the Index input of QE or the terminal count of QE, the speed of QE input can be calculated. The QE unit implementation is shown in the following block diagram.



QE Counter is in signed integer format. The MSB (bit 15) indicates the sign, and reload action causes the counter to load a default value 0x8000. The corresponding maximum count register only has 15 valid bits, and MSB bit is not used. The reload action is triggered either by an external INDEX event or the terminal count condition when the counter absolute value equals to MAXCNT value.

### QECFG1 (0xA070h) TCC Configuration Register 1 R/W (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6 | 5         | 4 | 3    | 2         | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|-------------|---|-----------|---|------|-----------|---|---|--|
| RD | QEMODE[1-0] |   | QECS[1-0] |   | SWAP | DBCS[2-0] |   |   |  |
| WR | QEMODE[1-0] |   | QECS[1-0] |   | SWAP | DBCS[2-0] |   |   |  |

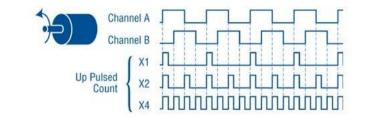
MODE[1-0] QE Mode

| 00 – | Disable QE |
|------|------------|
| ~ 1  | 437 1      |

01 – 1X mode

10 – 2X mode

11 - 4X mode



| QECS[1-0] | QE Clock Scaling |   |
|-----------|------------------|---|
|           | 00 SYSCLK/4      |   |
|           | 01 SYSCLK/16     |   |
|           | 10 SYSCLK/64     |   |
|           | 11 SYSCLK/256    | 5 |
| SWAP      | Swap PHA and PH  | В |



| DBCS[2-0] | De-Bo | ounce Clock Scaling               |
|-----------|-------|-----------------------------------|
|           | 000   | Disable de-bounce                 |
|           | 001   | SYSCLK/2                          |
|           | 010   | SYSCLK/4                          |
|           | 011   | SYSCLK/8                          |
|           | 100   | SYSCLK/16                         |
|           | 1/32  | SYSCLK/32                         |
|           | 1/64  | SYSCLK/64                         |
|           | 1/128 | SYSCLK/128                        |
|           | 1/256 | SYSCLK/256                        |
|           | De-bo | ounce time is three DBCS periods. |
|           |       |                                   |

### QECFG2 (0xA071h) QE Configuration Register 2 R/W (0x00)

|   | · · ·  |   |  | · /            |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
|---|--|---|--|----------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|--|--|--|
|   | 7  | 6   | 5  | 4              | 3                | 2               | 1             | 0         |  |  |  |
| RD  | DIR  | ERRF  | RLDI                                     | <i>I</i> [1-0] | TCF              | IDXF            | DIRF          | CNTF      |  |  |  |
| WR  | -  | ERRF  | RLDI                                     | <i>I</i> [1-0] | TCF              | IDXF            | DIRF          | CNTF      |  |  |  |
| C   | DIR  | Direction St  | tatus                                    |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
|   |  | Indicate UP/DOWN direction  |  |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
| E   | RRF  | Phase Error Flab  |  |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
|   |  | ERRF is se  | t to 1 by hard                           | ware if PHA a  | nd PHB chang     | e value at the  | same time. E  | RRF must  |  |  |  |
|   |  |   | by software.                             |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
| F   | RLDM[1-0]  |   | r Reload Mod                             |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
|   |  | RLDM[1-0]   | = 00 No Relo                             | ad, QECNT w    | ill count up/do  | wn cycling thro | ough 0x0000 c | or OxFFFF |  |  |  |
|   |  |   | RLDM[1-0] = 01 Reload using Index event. |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
|   |  | Relo  | Reload QECNT=0 when Index==1 && UP       |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
|   | Reload QECNT=QEMAX when Index==1 && DOWN   |   |  |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
|   |  | RLDM[1-0]   | = 10 Reload                              | using TC ever  | it.              |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
|   |  | Relo  | ad QECNT=0                               | when QECN1     | Γ==QEMAX &δ      | & UP            |               |           |  |  |  |
|   |  | Relo  | ad QECNT=C                               | EMAX when      | QECNT==0 &8      | & DOWN          |               |           |  |  |  |
|   |  | RLDM[1-0]   | = 11 Reload                              | using both Ind | ex and TC eve    | ents            |               |           |  |  |  |
|   |  | Com   | bine Index an                            | d TC events a  | nd reload which  | chever occurs   | earlier.      |           |  |  |  |
| Т   | CF   | TC Event Ir   | nterrupt Flag                            |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
|   |  |   |  |                | ent interrupt ha | s occurred. T   | CF needs to b | e cleared |  |  |  |
|   |  |   | e by writing "0'                         |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
| 11  | DXF  |   | t Interrupt Fla                          | 0              |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
|   |  |   |  |                | x event interru  | ot has occurre  | d. IDXF need  | s to be   |  |  |  |
|   |  | •   | software by w                            | -              |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
| C   | DIRF   |   | hange Event                              |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
|   | DIRF is set by hardware when a Direction change event interrupt has occurred. DIRF |   |  |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
|   |  |   |  | oftware by wri | ting "0".        |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
| C   | NTF  |   | nge Event Inte                           |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
|   |  | CNTF is set by hardware when a QE count change event interrupt has occurred. CNTF |  |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |
| needs to be cleared by software by writing "0". |  |   |  |                |                  |                 |               |           |  |  |  |

### QECFG3 (0xA072h) QE Configuration Register 3 R/W (0x00)

| (),  |   |        |        |        |        |       |           |   |  |  |
|--|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-----------|---|--|--|
|  | 7   | 6      | 5      | 4      | 3      | 2     | 1         | 0 |  |  |
| RD   | IENTC   | IENIDX | IENDIR | IENCNT | IENERR | IDXEN | IDXM[1-0] |   |  |  |
| WR   | IENTC   | IENIDX | IENDIR | IENCNT | IENERR | IDXEN | IDXM[1-0] |   |  |  |
| II   | WR         IENTC         IENDR         IENDR         IENDR         IENDR         IENDR         IENER         IE |        |        |        |        |       |           |   |  |  |
| IENCNT Interrupt Enable for any QECNT change |   |        |        |        |        |       |           |   |  |  |



| IDXEN     | Index Input Enable  |
|-----------|---|
|           | IDXEN=0 gates out the external INDEX input and is gated to 0.       |
|           | IDXEN=1 allows external INDEX.                                      |
| IDXM[1-0] | Index Match Selection, this is applicable only for X2 and X4 modes. |
|           | 00 = not gated  |
|           | 01 = PHA gating   |
|           | 10 = PHB gating   |
|           | 11 = PHA and PHB gating   |

### QECNTL (0xA074h) QE Counter Low R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | QECNT[7-0]    |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | QECNTINI[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### QECNTH (0xA075h) QE Counter High R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6              | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | QECNT[15-8]    |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | QECNTINI[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Reading QECNT will return the current QE counter value. Writing QECNT will set the current count value. Writing QECNT is allowed only when QE is in the disabled state.

### QEMAXL (0xA076h) QE Counter Low R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6          | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | QEMAX[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | QEMAX[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### QEMAXH (0xA077h) QE Counter High R/W (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RD | QEMAX[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| WR | QEMAX[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

QEMAX holds the maximum count of the QE counter. When the QEMAX count is reached, a TC event is triggered, and QE counter is reloaded.



# 8. <u>PWM Controller</u>

PWM controller provides programmable 6 channels 8-bit PWM center-aligned duty cycle outputs. The counting clock of PWM is programmable and the base frequency of the PWM is just the counting clock divided by 512 due to center-alignment. The duty cycle setting is always double buffered and minimum/maximum duty cycle is 0 and 255/256 respectively. PWM outputs are multiplexed with GPIO ports.

#### PWMCFG1 (0xA080h) PWM Clock Scaling Setting Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7               | 6  | 5   | 4  | 3 | 2                             | 1          | 0      |  |  |  |  |
|----|-----------------|--|---|--|---|-------------------------------|------------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| RD | PWMEN           |  | CS[6-0]   |  |   |                               |            |        |  |  |  |  |
| WR | PWMEN           |  | CS[6-0]   |  |   |                               |            |        |  |  |  |  |
|    | PWMEN<br>S[6-0] | PWMEN=0<br>0.<br>PWMEN=7<br>PWM Court<br>The counti<br>PWMCLK<br>CS[6-0] = 5 | I allows norm<br>nting Clock S<br>ng clock is S<br>= SYSCLK/5<br>SYSCLK/512 | ounter, resets<br>al running op<br>caling<br>YSCLK/4/(CS<br>i12/(CS6-0]+1<br>/PWMCLK – | , | M controller.<br>VM base freq | uency PWMC | ELK as |  |  |  |  |

#### PWMCFG2 (0xA081h) PWM Interrupt Enable and Flag Register R/W (0x00)

|   |    | 7               | 6  | 5      | 4      | 3 | 2 | 1     | 0     |  |  |
|---|----|-----------------|--|--------|--------|---|---|-------|-------|--|--|
|   | RD | -               | -  | ZINTEN | CINTEN | - | - | ZINTF | CINTF |  |  |
|   | WR | -               | -  | ZINTEN | CINTEN | - | - | ZINTF | CINTF |  |  |
| _ |    | ZINTEN<br>CNTEN | Zero Interrupt Enable<br>ZINTEN=1 allows PWM Controller to generate an interrupt when the counter is 0.<br>Center Interrupt Enable<br>CINTEN=1 allows PWM Controller to generate interrupt when the counter is at the mid-<br>value. |        |        |   |   |       |       |  |  |
|   | Z  | ZINTF           | Zero Interrupt Flag<br>ZINTF is set to 1 by hardware to indicate a Zero interrupt has occurred. ZINTF must be<br>cleared by software.  |        |        |   |   |       |       |  |  |
|   | C  | CINTF           | Center Interrupt Flag<br>CINTF is set to 1 by hardware to indicate a Center interrupt has occurred. CINTF must be<br>cleared by software.  |        |        |   |   |       |       |  |  |

#### PWMCFG3 (0xA082h) PWM Configuration 3 Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7     | 6                      | 5            | 4                             | 3                           | 2              | 1             | 0                                |  |
|----|-------|------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------------------------|--|
| RD | PRSEN | -                      | POL[5-0]     |                               |                             |                |               |                                  |  |
| WR | PRSEN | -                      | POL[5-0]     |                               |                             |                |               |                                  |  |
| P  | PRSEN | PRSEN=1<br>effective w | ay to reduce | pseudo rando<br>EMI for outpu | om sequence<br>it. When PRS | SEN=1, the ins | stantaneous c | This can be a<br>luty cycle will |  |

be affected cycle by cycle but the average duty cycle remains the same.

POL[5-0] Channel Polarity Control

POL[J] = 0 for normal polarity and POL[J]=1 for reverse polarity.

There are 6 independent PWMDTY registers to define the duty cycle. If PWMDTY = 0x00, the output is 0. If PWMDTY = 0xFF, the output duty cycle is 255/256. PWMDTY is always double buffered and is loaded to duty cycle comparator when the current counting cycle is completed.



WR

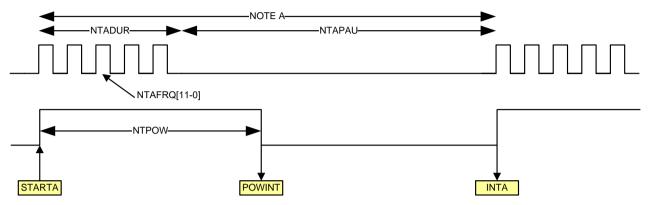
| 7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM0DTY[7-0]       PWM0DTY[7-0]       PWM0DTY[7-0]       PWM1DTY (0xA089h) PWM1 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM1DTY (0xA089h) PWM1 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       PWM1DTY[7-0]       PWM1DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY (0xA08Ah) PWM2 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM2DTY (0xA08Ah) PWM2 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY (7-0]       PWM3DTY (7-0]         WM3DTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM5DTY[7-0]       PWM5DTY[7-0]       PWM5DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM5DTY[7-0]       PWM5DTY[7-0]       PWM5DTY[7-0]       PWM5DTY[7-0] <td< th=""><th>WM0DT</th><th>Y (0xA088h)</th><th>PWM0 Duty</th><th>Register R/W</th><th>/ (0x00)</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></td<>  | WM0DT | Y (0xA088h) | PWM0 Duty   | Register R/W | / (0x00) |          |   |   |   |
|--|-------|-------------|-------------|--------------|----------|----------|---|---|---|
| WR       PWM0DTY[7-0]         WM1DTY (0xA089h) PWM1 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM1DTY[7-0]       PWM1DTY[7-0]       0         WR       PWM1DTY[7-0]       0       0         WM2DTY (0xA08Ah) PWM2 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       0       0       0         MM2DTY (0xA08Ah) PWM2 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       0       0       0       0         WR       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY[7-0]       0       0       0         M3DTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       0       0       0       0       0         MM3DTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       0       0       0       0       0       0         MVBDTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0         MVB Control (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       0   |       | 7           | 6           | 5            | 4        | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| WM1DTY (0xA089h) PWM1 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM1DTY[7-0]       PWM1DTY[7-0]       PWM1DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       PWM3DTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0  | RD    |             | 1           |              | PWM0E    | DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |
| 7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM1DTY[7-0]       PWM1DTY[7-0]       PWM1DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY (0xA08Ah) PWM2 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM5DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0  | WR    |             |             |              | PWM0E    | DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |
| RD       PWM1DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM1DTY[7-0]         WM2DTY (0xA08Ah) PWM2 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       0         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY[7-0]         0         WR       PWM3DTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         0         M3DTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         0         RD       PWM3DTY[7-0]         0         RD       PWM3DTY[7-0]         0         RD       PWM3DTY[7-0]         0         RD       PWM3DTY[7-0]            WR4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)             MM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)             RD       PWM4DTY[7-0]             WR4DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)              RD       PWM4DTY[7-0]               WR5DTY (0xA08Dh)   | WM1DT | Y (0xA089h) | PWM1 Duty   | Register R/W | / (0x00) |          |   |   |   |
| WR         PWM1DTY[7-0]           WM2DTY (0xA08Ah) PWM2 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         7         6         5         4         3         2         1         0           RD         PWM2DTY[7-0]         PWM2DTY[7-0]  <   |       | 7           | 6           | 5            | 4        | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| WM2DTY (0xA08Ah) PWM2 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY[7-0]  | RD    |             |             |              | PWM1D    | DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |
| 7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM2DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         MM3DTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       0         WR       PWM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       0       0       0       0         RD       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       0       0       0         RD       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       0       0         WR       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       0       0         WM5DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       0       0       0       0         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0   | WR    |             |             |              | PWM1E    | DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |
| RD       PWM2DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM3DTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         MM3DTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         RD       PWM3DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM3DTY[7-0]         WM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         RD       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         RD       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         RD       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM5DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         MM5DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         MM5DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)  | WM2DT | Y (0xA08Ah  | ) PWM2 Duty | Register R/V | V (0x00) |          |   |   |   |
| WR       PWM2DTY[7-0]         WM3DTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       2       1       0         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       V       V       V       V       PWM4DTY[7-0]       V         WM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       PWM4DTY[7-0]       V       V       V       V       V         RD       PWM4DTY[7-0]       V   |       | 7           | 6           | 5            | 4        | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| WM3DTY (0xA08Bh) PWM3 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM3DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM3DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM4Dty Register R/W (0x00)         MM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       C         MM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       C         MM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       C         MM PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM5Duty Register R/W (0x00)         MM5DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       C         M       7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0   | RD    |             |             |              | PWM2     | DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |
| 7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM3DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         MM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       PWM4DTY[7-0]       V       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       V       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       PUM4DTY[7-0]       V       P         MM5DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       Image: Constraint of the second secon | WR    |             |             |              | PWM2D    | DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |
| RD       PWM3DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM3DTY[7-0]         WM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       V         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]       V       V       V       V         WR       PWM4DTY[7-0]       V       V       V       V       V       V       V         WR       PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       V       V       V       V       V       V         MM5DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       Z       1       0  | WM3DT | Y (0xA08Bh  | ) PWM3 Duty | Register R/V | V (0x00) |          |   |   |   |
| WR       PWM3DTY[7-0]         WM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       0         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]        0         WR       PWM4DTY[7-0]        0         WM5DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)        1       0         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0  |       | 7           | 6           | 5            | 4        | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| WM4DTY (0xA08Ch) PWM4 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WR       PWM4DTY[7-0]         WM5DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       T       0         7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0  | RD    |             |             |              | PWM3E    | DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |
| 7       6       5       4       3       2       1       0         RD       PWM4DTY[7-0]       PWM4DTY[7-0]   | WR    |             |             |              | PWM3E    | DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |
| RD     PWM4DTY[7-0]       WR     PWM4DTY[7-0]       WM5DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)       7     6     5     4     3     2     1     0   | WM4DT | Y (0xA08Ch  | ) PWM4 Duty | Register R/V | V (0x00) |          |   |   |   |
| WR         PWM4DTY[7-0]           WM5DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)         2         1         0           7         6         5         4         3         2         1         0   |       | 7           | 6           | 5            | 4        | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| WM5DTY (0xA08Dh) PWM5 Duty Register R/W (0x00)           7         6         5         4         3         2         1         0   | RD    |             | 1           |              | PWM4E    | DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |
| 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0  | WR    |             |             |              | PWM4D    | DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |
|  | WM5DT | Y (0xA08Dh  | ) PWM5 Duty | Register R/V | V (0x00) |          |   |   |   |
| RD PWM5DTY[7-0]  |       | 7           | 6           | 5            | 4        | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|  | RD    |             |             |              | PWM5E    | DTY[7-0] |   |   |   |

PWM5DTY[7-0]



### 9. Buzzer and Melody Controller

The buzzer and melody controller can be used to generate a simple buzzer sound or a single tone melody. It contains a two note Ping-Pong buffers, each with programmable tone frequency, and duration/pause timer. The tone frequency is derived from SYSCLK divided by either 32 or 64, and the tone frequency is generated with resolution of 12-bit to support precision tone generation with wide octave span. The duration/pause timers can be programmed in 1ms/2ms/4ms/8ms steps. The two notes can be played sequentially once or can be played as Ping-Pong styles for melody. A POW (Power On Width) timer is also included with same time steps, and can be used to generate external power control of the buzzer element. POW timer is started when either note A or B is started.



### NTAFRQL (0xA040h) Note A Frequency Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4     | 3       | 2           | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|-------|---------|-------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| RD |   | NTAFRQ[7-0] |   |       |         |             |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WR |   |             |   | NTAFF | RQ[7-0] | NTAFRQ[7-0] |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### NTAFRQH (0xA041h) Note A Frequency Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2     | 1       | 0 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---------|---|
| RD |   | - |   | - |   | NTAFR | Q[11-8] |   |
| WR |   | - |   | - |   | NTAFR | Q[11-8] |   |

Tone frequency is SYSCLK/(32 or 64)/(NTAFRQ[11-0]+1).

#### NTADUR (0xA042h) Note A Duration Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | NTADUR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | NTADUR[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

Tone duration is TU \* NTADUR[7-0]

#### NTAPAU (0xA043h) Note A Pause Register Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | NTAPAU[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | NTAPAU[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

#### Tone pause is TU \* NTAPAU[7-0]

#### NTBFRQL (0xA044h) Note B Frequency Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   | NTAFRQ[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | NTAFRQ[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |



| NT | BFRQ   | H (0xA045h) | Note B Frequ | uency Regist | ter R/W (0x00 | )            |       |         |   |  |  |  |
|----|--|-------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------|---------|---|--|--|--|
|    |  | 7           | 6            | 5            | 4             | 3            | 2     | 1       | 0 |  |  |  |
|    | RD   | -           |              |              | -             | NTBFRQ[11-8] |       |         |   |  |  |  |
|    | WR   | -           |              |              | -             |              | NTBFR | Q[11-8] |   |  |  |  |
| NT | NTBDUR (0xA046h) Note B Duration Register R/W (0x00) |             |              |              |               |              |       |         |   |  |  |  |
|    |  | 7           | 6            | 5            | 4             | 3            | 2     | 1       | 0 |  |  |  |
|    | RD   |             |              |              | NTBD          | JR[7-0]      |       |         |   |  |  |  |
|    | WR   |             |              |              | NTBD          | JR[7-0]      |       |         |   |  |  |  |
| NT | BPAU   | (0xA047h) N | ote B Pause  | Register R/V | V (0x00)      |              |       |         |   |  |  |  |
|    |  | 7           | 6            | 5            | 4             | 3            | 2     | 1       | 0 |  |  |  |
|    | RD   |             |              |              | NTBP          | AU[7-0]      |       |         |   |  |  |  |
|    | WR   | NTBPAU[7-0] |              |              |               |              |       |         |   |  |  |  |

#### NTPOW (0xA049h) Note Power On Window Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7           | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|-------------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD | NTPOW [7-0] |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |             | NTPOW [7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

NTPOW defines a timer after either STARTA or STARTB. It uses the same time unit as duration and pause. When the timer expires, it generates an interrupt by setting INTFP bit.

#### NOTETU (0xA04Ah) Note Time Unit Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7       | 6 | 5 | 4     | 3 | 2 | 1       | 0     |
|----|---------|---|---|-------|---|---|---------|-------|
| RD | TU[1-0] |   | - | TBASE | - | - | INTEPOW | INTFP |
| WR | TU[1-0] |   | - | TBASE | - | - | INTEPOW | INTFP |

| TU[1-0] |
|---------|
|---------|

Time Unit

TU[1-0] defines the time unit for duration and pause, and POW timer.

|         | 00 = 1msec   |
|---------|--|
|         | 01 = 2msec   |
|         | 10 = 4msec   |
|         | 11 = 8msec   |
| TBASE   | Tone Base Frequency Select   |
|         | TBASE=0 uses SYSCLK/32 as base.  |
|         | TBASE=1 uses SYSCLK/64 as base.  |
| INTEPOW | POW Timer Interrupt Enable   |
| INTFP   | POW Interrupt Flag   |
|         | INTFP is set by hardware when POW timer expires. It must be cleared by software. |

#### BZCFG (0xA048h) Buzzer Configure Register R/W (0x00)

|    |                      | -   | -  |                       |       |                  |               |                |  |  |  |
|----|----------------------|---|--|-----------------------|-------|------------------|---------------|----------------|--|--|--|
|    | 7                    | 6   | 5  | 4                     | 3     | 2                | 1             | 0              |  |  |  |
| RD | BZEN                 | BZPOL   | INTENB   | INTENA                | INTFB | INTFA            | BUSYB         | BUSYA          |  |  |  |
| WR | BZEN                 | BZPOL   | INTENB   | INTENA                | INTFB | INTFA            | STARTB        | STARTA         |  |  |  |
| В  | ZEN<br>ZPOL<br>NTENB | BZEN=1 e<br>BZEN=0 d<br>BZOUT Po<br>If BZPOL=<br>If BZPOL=<br>Note B En | isables the bu<br>plarity Setting<br>1, BZOUT is<br>0, BZOUT ha<br>d Interrupt En<br>enables the | s normal pola<br>able | rity. | nterrupt is trig | igered when r | note B playing |  |  |  |
|    |                      |   |  |                       |       |                  |               |                |  |  |  |



| INTENA           | Note A End Interrupt Enable  |
|------------------|--|
|                  | INTENA =1 enables the note A end interrupt. The interrupt is triggered when note A playing                             |
|                  | is completed.  |
| INTFB            | Note B End Interrupt Flag  |
|                  | INTFB is set to 1 by hardware if INTENB=1 and Note B playing ends. INTFB needs to be                                   |
|                  | cleared by software writing 0.   |
| INTFA            | Note A End Interrupt Flag  |
|                  | INTFA is set to 1 by hardware if INTENA=1 and Note A playing ends. INTFA needs to be<br>cleared by software writing 0. |
| STARTB           | Note B Start Command   |
|                  | Writing STARTB=1 initiates a session output on the buzzer. Writing 0 to STARTB has no effect.                          |
|                  | STARTB is self-cleared when the note is completed.   |
| STARTA           | Note A Start Command   |
|                  | Writing STARTA=1 initiates a session output on the buzzer. Writing 0 to STARTA has no<br>effect.                       |
|                  | STARTA is self-cleared when the note is completed.   |
| *** Note: If STA | RTA and STARTB are set to 1 at the same time, Note A is played first followed by Note B.                               |
|                  | Software can do this for a simple two-notes melody.  |
| BUSYB            | Note B is playing busy Status  |
|                  | BUSYB is set to 1 by hardware when the output is active playing note B.  |
| BUSYA            | Note A is playing busy Status  |
|                  | BUSYA is set to 1 by hardware when the output is active playing note A.  |
|                  |  |



# 10. Core Regulator and Low Voltage Detection

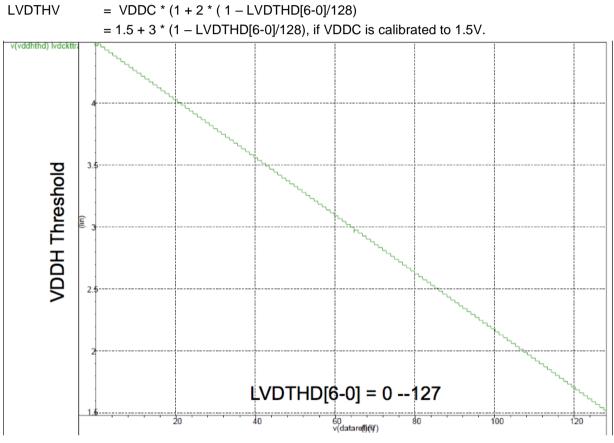
An on-chip serial regulator converts VDD into VDDC for internal circuit supply voltage. Typical value for VDDC is 1.5V at normal mode. In sleep mode, a backup regulator with a typical value of 1.4V supplies VDDC. The VDDC can be trimmed and calibrated, and the trim value for 1.5V is stored in IFB by the manufacturing test.

### REGTRM (0xA000h) Regulator Trim Register R/W (0x80) TB protected

|    | 7           | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|-------------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | REGTRM[7-0] |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |             | REGTRM[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

# 10.1 Supply Low Voltage Detection (LVD)

The supply Low Voltage Detection (LVD) circuit detects VDD < VTH condition and can be used to generate an interrupt or reset condition. LVD defaults to a disabled state to save power. An enabled LVD circuit consumes about 100uA to 200uA. The LVDTHD[6-0] sets the compare threshold according to the following equation while LVDTHV is the detection voltage.



LVDCFG (A010h) Supply Low Voltage Detection Configuration Register R/W 00001000 TB Protected except bit 0 LVTIF

|        | 7                                   | 6                                  | 5  | 4                                | 3  | 2  | 1              | 0     |
|--------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--|--|----------------|-------|
| RD     | LVDEN                               | LVREN                              | LVTEN  | LVDFLTEN                         | RSTNFLTEN  | -  | -              | LVTIF |
| WR     | LVDEN                               | LVREN                              | LVTEN  | LVDFLTEN                         | RSTNFLTEN  | -  | -              | LVTIF |
| L<br>L | LVDEN<br>LVREN<br>LVTEN<br>LVDFLTEN | LVR Enab<br>LVT Enab<br>LVD Filter | le bit. LVREN<br>le bit. LVTEN<br>Enable<br>N = 1 enables<br>usec. | I = 1 allows lo<br>= 1 allows lo | v voltage detection<br>w voltage detection<br>w voltage detection<br>on the supply | ection condition condition condition condition | on to generate | ·     |



RSTNFLTEN = 1 enables a noise filter on the RSTN circuits. The filter is set at around 30usec. The filter is default on.

LVTIF

Low Voltage Detect Interrupt Flag

LVTIF is set by hardware when LVD detection occurs and must be cleared by software.

### LVDTHD (A011h) Supply Low Voltage Detection Threshold Register R/W X1111111 TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6       | 5       | 4       | 3       | 2       | 1       | 0       |
|----|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RD | - | LVDTHD6 | LVDTHD5 | LVDTHD4 | LVDTHD3 | LVDTHD2 | LVDTHD1 | LVDTHD0 |
| WR | - | LVDTHD6 | LVDTHD5 | LVDTHD4 | LVDTHD3 | LVDTHD2 | LVDTHD1 | LVDTHD0 |

LVDTHD = 0x00 will set the detection threshold at its minimum, and LVDTHD = 0x7F will set the detection threshold at its maximum.

#### LVDHYS (A012h) Supply Low Voltage Detection Threshold Hysteresis Register R/W 00000000 TB Protected

|   |    | 7       | 6       | 5       | 4       | 3       | 2       | 1       | 0       |
|---|----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| I | RD | LVDHYEN | LVDHYS6 | LVDHYS5 | LVDHYS4 | LVDHYS3 | LVDHYS2 | LVDHYS1 | LVDHYS0 |
| ١ | WR | LVDHYEN | LVDHYS6 | LVDHYS5 | LVDHYS4 | LVDHYS3 | LVDHYS2 | LVDHYS1 | LVDHYS0 |

To ensure a solid Low Voltage detection, a digitally controlled hysteresis is used. If LVDHYEN=1, LVD is asserted as a new threshold defined by LVDHYS[6-0] instead of LVDTHD[6-0]. In typical applications, LVDHYS[6-0] should be set to be smaller than LVDTHD[6-0], such that the recovery voltage is higher than the detection voltage.



# 11. IOSC and SOSC

### 11.1 IOSC 16MHz

An on-chip 16MHz Oscillator with low-temperature coefficient provides the system clock to the CPU and other logic. IOSC uses VDDC as the power supply and can be calibrated and trimmed. The accuracy of the frequency is +/- 2% within the operating conditions. This oscillator is stopped and enters into stand-by mode when CPU is in STOP/SLEEP mode and resumes oscillation when CPU wakes up.

### IOSCITRM (0xA001h) IOSC Coarse Trim Register R/W 0x01 TB Protected

|   | 7 | 6                 | 5     | 4 | 3   | 2     | 1         | 0 |
|---|---|-------------------|-------|---|-----|-------|-----------|---|
| RD  |   | SSC[3-0] SSA[1-0] |       |   |     | ITRN  | /[1-0]    |   |
| WR  |   | SSC               | [3-0] |   | SSA | [1-0] | ITRM[1-0] |   |
| SSC[3-0] SSC[3-0] defines the spread spectrum sweep rate. If SSC[3-0] = 0000, then the spread spectrum is disabled.   |   |                   |       |   |     |       |           |   |
| spectrum is disabled.<br>SSA[1-0] SSA[1-0] defines the amplitude range of spread spectrum frequency. The frequency<br>changed by adding SSA[1-0] range to actual IOSCVTRM[7-0].<br>SSA[1-0] = 11, +/- 32<br>SSA[1-0] = 10, +/- 16<br>SSA[1-0] = 01, +/- 8 |   |                   |       |   |     |       | luency is |   |

#### ITRM[1-0]

SSA[1-0] = 00, +/- 4
ITRM[1-0] is the coarse trimming of the IOSC.

#### IOSCVTRM (0xA002h) IOSC Fine Trim Register R/W 0x80 TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | IOSCVTRM[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   | IOSCVTRM[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |

This register provides fine trimming of the IOSC frequency. The higher the value of IOSCVTRM, the lower the frequency is.

The manufacturer trim value is stored in IFB and is trimmed to 16MHz. The user program provides the freedom to set the IOSC at a preferred frequency if the program is able to calibrate the frequency. Once set, the IOSC frequency has accuracy deviation within +/- 2% over the operation conditions. The following lists the range of the typical IOSC frequency for each trimming setting.

ITRM[1-0]=00, F\_IOSC = 16.0MHz - 14.0MHz - 12.0MHz (VTRM[7-0]= 00 - 80 - FF) ITRM[1-0]=01, F\_IOSC = 18.5MHz - 16.5MHz - 14.0MHz (VTRM[7-0]= 00 - 80 - FF) ITRM[1-0]=10, F\_IOSC = 21.5MHz - 18.5MHz - 16.0MHz (VTRM[7-0]= 00 - 80 - FF) ITRM[1-0]=11, F\_IOSC = 24.0MHz - 20.5MHz - 17.5MHz (VTRM[7-0]= 00 - 80 - FF)

### 11.2 SOSC 128KHz

An ultra-low power slow oscillator of 128KHz is also included. SOSC consumes less than 0.5uA from VDDC and is always enabled. The system uses SOSC32KHz = SOSC/4 = 32KHz for system clock, and for wake-up timer T5, and WDT2/WDT3. SOSC is not very accurate and varies chip to chip, but it is relatively stable toward variations of power supply and temperature. Therefore, software can use IOSC to calibrate SOSC through SOCTRM[4-0].

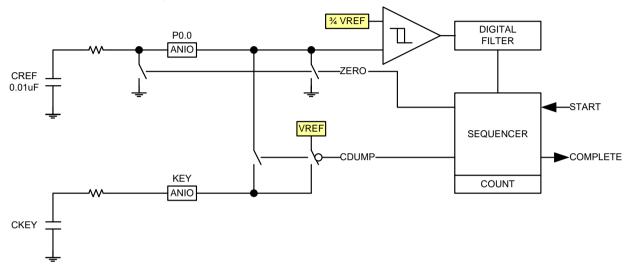
#### SOSCTRM (0xA007h) SOSC Trim Register R/W (0x10) TB Protected

|    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4            | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD | - |   |   | SOSCTRM[4-0] |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR | - | - |   | SOSCTRM[4-0] |   |   |   |   |  |  |



# 12. <u>Touch Key Controller II</u>

For a different EMI environment, a second touch-key controller is implemented. This touch key controller is based on switched capacitance. The block diagram is shown in the following. P0.0 is used to connect an external reference capacitor (typically 0.01uF). The sense capacitor is connected through the ANIO selection of the IOCELL. The software will issue a start command to start the detection. The CREF is first zeroed by turning on a switch to VSS and then released. CKEY starts repetitive cycles of being charged to VREF and dumps the charges onto CREF. At the same time the sequencer keeps counting the cycles. When CREF is charged to <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> VREF, the detection is completed, and the number of cycles is stored in COUNT register. Then an interrupt is issued, and software can read out the COUNT for processing. The interrupt vector is shared with Touch Controller I. The touch key controller II operates on IOSC or reduced frequencies of IOSC.



### TK2CFGA (0xA008h) Touch Key Controller II Configuration Register R/W (0x00)

|    | 7       | 6     | 5      | 4      | 3           | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---------|-------|--------|--------|-------------|---|---|---|
| RD | TKCIIEN | PSREN | REFSEL | VTHSEL | CDTIME[3-0] |   |   |   |
| WR | TKCIIEN | PSREN | REFSEL | VTHSEL | CDTIME[3-0] |   |   |   |

| <br>        |           |               |                 | • - • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •         |
|-------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------|---|
| TKCIIEN     | Touch Key | Controller II | Enable          |   |
| PSREN       | Pseudo Ra | andom Mode    | Enable          |   |
| REFSEL      | VREF Sele | ection        |                 |   |
|             | VREF=0 u  | ses VDDC as   | s the referenc  | e. VDDC should always be used.                  |
|             | VREF=1 u  | ses VDD as t  | he reference.   |   |
| VTHSEL      | Comparate | or Threshold  |                 |   |
|             | VTH=0 us  | es ¾ VREF a   | s the threshold | l.  |
|             | VTH=1 us  | es ½ VREF a   | s the threshold | l.  |
| CDTIME[3-0] | Charge an | d Dump Base   | Time Setting    |   |
|             | CDTIME[3  | -0] determine | s the base tim  | e for charge and dump duration. The duration is |
|             | SYSCLK p  | eriod * (CDTI | ME[3-0]+1).     |   |

### TK2CFGB (0xA009h) Touch Key Controller II Configuration Register A R/W (0x00)

|   | 7    | 6 | 5                   | 4 | 3         | 2 | 1 | 0            |  |
|---|------|---|---------------------|---|-----------|---|---|--------------|--|
| RD  | IOEN |   | ZERO[2-0]           |   | CFIL[3-0] |   |   |              |  |
| WR  | IOEN |   | ZERO[2-0] CFIL[3-0] |   |           |   |   |              |  |
| IOEN       IOCELL NMOS for Zero CREF Enable         This controls ZERO[2-0]*128 SYSCLK IOCELL NMOS (12mA@3V) turn-on.         ZERO[2-0]       CREF is cleared to 0V Duration.         The internal switch (2mA@3V) is turned on for (4+128*(ZERO[2-0]+1) +1) SYSCLK dur         to force CREF to 0V at the start of conversion. |      |   |                     |   |           |   |   | CLK duration |  |
| CFIL[3-0] Comparator Filter Delay<br>The analog output of the comparator is filtered by CFIL[3-0]. The filter output is asser<br>when preceding CFIL[3-0] samples (sampled by SYSCLK) are all ones.   |      |   |                     |   |           |   |   | asserted     |  |



| TK2CM | ID (0xA00Ah) 1   | Touch Key Co | ontroller II Co             | mmand and l   | Interrupt Reg  | ister R/W (0x | 00)  |      |  |  |
|-------|--|--------------|-----------------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|------|------|--|--|
|       | 7  | 6            | 5                           | 4             | 3              | 2             | 1    | 0    |  |  |
| RD    | TKCINTEN   | TKCCN        | Г[17-16]                    | ASHIFT        | RPT            | [1-0]         | INTF | BUSY |  |  |
| WR    | TKCINTEN   | -            | - ASHIFT RPT[1-0] INTF STAF |               |                |               |      |      |  |  |
|       | TKCINTEN       Touch Key Controller II Interrupt Enable         TKCCNTII[17-16] Touch Key Controller II Count MSB         ASHIFT       Automatic Shift for RPT         RPT[1-0]       Repeat Conversion Cycle Count         RPT[2-0] defines the repetition count of the conversion cycles. The TKCCNTII is accumulated with multiple conversions.         00 = 1       01 = 2         10 = 4       11 = 8 |              |                             |               |                |               |      |      |  |  |
|       | INTF   | Interrupt F  | •                           | and must be o | cleared by sof | tware.        |      |      |  |  |
|       | INTF is set by hardware and must be cleared by software.<br>START Start Conversion<br>Set START=1 will initiate the conversion sequence and it is self-cleared when conversion is<br>completed.  |              |                             |               |                |               |      |      |  |  |
|       | BUSY   | Busy Statu   |                             |               |                |               |      |      |  |  |
| TK2CN | TL (0xA00Bh)   | Touch Key C  | ontroller II C              | ount Register | r L R/W (0x00  | )             |      |      |  |  |

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| RD |   |             |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |
| WR |   | TK2CNT[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |

### TK2CNTH (0xA00Ch) Touch Key Controller II Count Register H R/W (0x00)

|    | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD | -            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR | TK2CNT[15-7] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

TKCCNTII is cleared when each START command is issued. And it contains the charge conversion cycle count when the conversion is done.



# 13. Touch Key Control III

TK3 is an enhanced TK2 implementation with differential dual slope operations. The capacitance to time conversion goes through two phase of charge transfer: One is charging up and the other one is discharging down using two thresholds equally spaced from ½ VDDC. Each charge transfer is obtained by subtraction of charge on internal reference capacitance and key capacitance. The difference of charge/discharge counting behavior is used to determine the key capacitance change in the ratio of internal capacitance. Better noise immunity from power, ground noise and common-mode noise is achieved by dual slope operation. Also better S/N can also be achieved because only differential charge is used for transfer, and the internal capacitance exhibits better temperature and environmental stability which makes the conversion result less sensitive to the changes of temperature and environment.

CREF, the integration capacitor of the charge transfer, is connected to P04 through ANIO multiplexer and CKEY is connected to other GPIO through multiplexer. A replica signal of CKEY is provided through a buffer and routed out as SHIELD through GPIO. The shield signal can be used to cancel mutual capacitance effect from neighboring signal trace of the detected key and provides better noise immunity against moisture or water.

The total count of charging period is recorded as TKHDT[15-0] and total count of discharge count period is recorded as TKLDT[15-0]. To detect a key press capacitance change, the value of TKHDT[15-0] or TKLDT[15-0] can be processed by software and compared with an average non-pressed count. For high frequency noise rejection, the hardware includes a pseudo-random sequence that randomizes the charge and discharge timing. To further enhance the S/N ratio, the conversion can be set to accumulate up to 16 times by hardware and this effectively increases the resolution to 20-bit by trading off the conversion time. A slow moving average of the duty count value is stored in TKBASE[15-0] and software can use this for baseline calculation to automatically compensate for the environment change.

|    | 7        | 6   | 5              | 4              | 3                | 2            | 1              | 0    |  |  |  |
|----|----------|---|----------------|----------------|------------------|--------------|----------------|------|--|--|--|
| RD | TK3EN    |   | TKCS[2-0]      |                | SHIELDEN         | TKIEN        | TKLPM          | AUTO |  |  |  |
| WR | TK3EN    |   | TKCS[2-0]      |                | SHIELDEN         | TKIEN        | TKLPM          | AUTO |  |  |  |
| T  | K3EN     | TK3 Enable  | 9              |                |                  | •            | •              | •    |  |  |  |
|    |          | TK3EN=0 c   | lisables the T | K3 circuits an | d clears all sta | tes.         |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | TK3EN=1 f   | or TK3 norma   | l operations   |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
| Т  | KCS[2-0] | TK3 Clock Select  |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | TKCS[2-0]=000 SYSCLK/2  |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | TKCS[2-0]=001 SYSCLK/4  |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | TKCS[2-0]=010 SYSCLK/6  |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | TKCS[2-0]=  |                | YSCLK/8        |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | TKCS[2-0]=100 SYSCLK/10   |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | TKCS[2-0]=101 SYSCLK/16   |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | TKCS[2-0]=110 SYSCLK/32   |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | TKCS[2-0]=111 SOSC/2  |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
| _  |          | SOSC/2 should be used for sleep mode auto wakeup. Typical SOSC/2 is 64KHz.  |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
| S  | SHIELDEN | Shield Output Buffer Enable   |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | SHIELDEN=1 enables the shield signal buffer. The buffer consumes about 200uA when   |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
| -  |          | enabled.  |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
| I  | KIEN     | TK3 Interrupt Enable<br>TKIEN=1 enables the TK3 interrupt. TK3 interrupt is generated when a counting sequence  |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          |   |                |                | nt if RPT[1-0] i |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          |   |                |                | JTO=1 after au   |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | -   |                |                | is also set to   |              |                |      |  |  |  |
| Т  | KLPM     | TK3 Low P   |                |                |                  | i by naranan |                |      |  |  |  |
| -  |          |   |                | de operations  |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          |   |                | •              |                  | node and sho | uld be used in | auto |  |  |  |
|    |          | TKLPM=1 puts the comparator into ultra-low power mode and should be used in auto<br>wakeup power saving mode. In this mode, TKCLK should use SOSC/2 slow clock. |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
| A  | UTO      | Auto Wake Up Mode   |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | AUTO=1 enables auto detect mode. In auto mode, the current duty count register value is   |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | compared with baseline plus threshold (either absolute or relative). If duty count value is   |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          | higher, an i  | nterrupt and w | vakeup are ge  | enerated.        |              |                |      |  |  |  |
|    |          |   |                |                |                  |              |                |      |  |  |  |

#### TK3CFGA (0xA018h) TK3 Configuration Register A R/W (0x00)



AUTO=0 enables normal detect mode. In normal mode, writing START with "1" initiates a conversion sequence, and when the duty count is obtained, an interrupt is generated.

#### TK3CFGB (0xA019h) TK3 Configuration Register B R/W (0x00)

|    | 7                  | 6  | 5   | 4                             | 3  | 2                | 1           | 0              |  |  |
|----|--------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|--|------------------|-------------|----------------|--|--|
| RD | RPT                | [1-0]  | INI[                                      | 1-0]                          | ASTDI  | _Y[1-0]          | LFNF        | -[1-0]         |  |  |
| WR | RPT                | [1-0]  | INI[1-0] ASTDLY[1-0]                      |                               | LFNF   | -[1-0]           |             |                |  |  |
|    | PT[1-0]<br>JI[1-0] | 00 = No Re<br>01 = 4 time<br>10 = 8 time<br>11 = 16 tim<br>Initial Settlin   | s<br>s<br>es<br>ng Delay<br>ines the numb |                               | period for initia                                  | al settling of C | REF. The de | lay is (INI[1- |  |  |
| A  | STDLY[1-0]         | Auto Mode Start Delay<br>STDLY[1-0] inserts an inter-sequence idle time of (ASTDLY[1-0]+1) * 256 TKCLK at each<br>sequence start. This delay allows the stabilization time from normal mode to sleep mode. |   |                               |  |                  |             |                |  |  |
| LI | FNF[1-0]           | 00 = disable<br>Injection no<br><b>In the pres</b>   | ise longer tha<br>ence of such            | n LFNF[1-0]*a<br>noise, the c | 8 time is ignor<br>ycle count st<br>not equal to c | ill continues.   | The end res | ult is that    |  |  |

#### TK3CFGC (0xA01Ah) TK3 Configuration Registers C R/W (0x00)

|    | 7    | 6      | 5          | 4          | 3 | 2       | 1      | 0        |
|----|------|--------|------------|------------|---|---------|--------|----------|
| RD | SLOV | V[1-0] |            | CYCLE[2-0] |   | BASEINI | THDSEL | AUTOLFEN |
| WR | SLOV | V[1-0] | CYCLE[2-0] |            |   | BASEINI | THDSEL | AUTOLFEN |

| SLOW[1-0]  | Baseline Slow Moving Average setting   |
|------------|--|
|            | 00 = 32 average  |
|            | 01 = 64 average  |
|            | 10 = 128 average   |
|            | 11 = 256 average   |
|            | The duty value is averaged by SLOW[1-0] conversion and updated to BASELINE register        |
|            | through moving average.  |
| CYCLE[2-0] | Cycle Count of each conversion sequence  |
|            | 000 = 1024   |
|            | 001 = 2048   |
|            | 010 = 4096   |
|            | 011 = 8192   |
|            | 100 = 12288  |
|            | 101 = 16384  |
|            | 110 = 32768  |
|            | 111 = 65536  |
|            | The cycle count is each sequence cycle count. And it is repeated if RPT is not 0.          |
|            | Conversion always ends with the defined cycle count.                                       |
| BASEINI    | Baseline Initial Value   |
|            | If BASEINI=1, the first DTYL count after entering auto mode is loaded to BASELINE register |
|            | as its initial value to start moving average.  |
|            | If BASEINI=0, the value written in BASELINE before entering auto mode is used as the       |
|            | initial value to start moving average.   |
| THDSEL     | Threshold Value Setting  |
|            | THDSEL=0 uses TKTHD[15-0] as the threshold to compare with TKLDT[15-0] to generate         |
|            | the interrupt and wakeup.  |
|            |  |



AUTOLFEN

THDSEL=1 uses TKTHD[15-0] + TKBASE[15-0] as the threshold to compare with TKLDT[15-0] to generate the interrupt and wakeup.

Low Frequency Noise Filtering in Auto mode

If AUTOLFEN=0, low frequency noise filtering in Auto mode is disabled.

If AUTOLFEN=1, low frequency noise filtering in auto mode is enabled.

The low noise filtering status flag is still valid regardless of AUTOLFEN setting. Software can determine whether to discard the current conversion result by checking LFNF flag.

### TK3CFGD (0xA01Bh) TK3 Configuration Registers D R/W (0x00)

|              | 7       | 6             | 5            | 4                | 3              | 2               | 1             | 0           |
|--------------|---------|---------------|--------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|
| RD           |         | CCHG[2-0]     |              | ASTDLYEN         | PSRDEN         | LFNF            | TKIF          | BUSY        |
| WR           |         | CCHG[2-0]     |              | ASTDLYEN         | PSRDEN         | LFNF            | TKIF          | START       |
| CC           | HG[2-0] | Internal Refe | rence Capaci | tance Select     |                |                 |               |             |
|              |         | 000 = 10pF    |              |                  |                |                 |               |             |
|              |         | 001 = 20pF    |              |                  |                |                 |               |             |
|              |         | 010 = 30pF    |              |                  |                |                 |               |             |
|              |         | 011 = 40pF    |              |                  |                |                 |               |             |
|              |         | 100 = 50pF    |              |                  |                |                 |               |             |
|              |         | 101 = 60pF    |              |                  |                |                 |               |             |
|              |         | 110 = 70pF    |              |                  |                |                 |               |             |
|              |         | 111 = 80pF    |              |                  |                |                 |               |             |
| AS           | TDLYEN  | Auto Start De |              |                  |                |                 |               |             |
|              |         |               |              | STDLY[1-0] de    | •              | uto mode.       |               |             |
|              |         |               |              | STDLY[1-0] de    | elay.          |                 |               |             |
| PSI          | RDEN    |               | dom Sequenc  |                  |                |                 |               |             |
|              |         |               |              | andom sequer     |                |                 |               |             |
|              |         |               |              | andom seque      | nce in convers | sion.           |               |             |
| LFN          | NF      |               | cy Noise Det | •                |                |                 |               |             |
|              |         |               |              | f a Low Freque   |                | detected in th  | e present con | version.    |
| <b>T</b> 1/1 | -       |               |              | to "0" by softw  | vare.          |                 |               |             |
| TKI          | F       | TK3 Interrup  | •            |                  |                | 11              |               |             |
|              |         |               |              | hen a TK3 inte   |                |                 |               |             |
| ст           | ART     | Start Conver  |              | ction in auto m  |                |                 | ared to 0 by  | sonware.    |
| 31/          |         |               |              | iates the conv   | oraion ooguor  | and It is along | od by bordwo  | rowbon      |
|              |         |               |              | Vriting "1" to A |                |                 |               |             |
| BU           | SY      | Conversion S  | •            |                  |                |                 |               |             |
| 00           |         |               |              | are and that ir  | dicates the c  | onversion sea   | uences are st | ill running |
|              |         |               |              |                  |                | 01101010101000  |               | in ronning. |

### TK3HDTYL (0xA01Ch) TK3 High Duty Count Register L RO (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | TK3HDTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   |              |   | - | - |   |   |   |  |  |

### TK3HDTYH(0xA01Dh) TK3 High Duty Count Register H RO (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6             | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |  |
|----|---|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| RD |   | TK3HDTY[15-8] |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |
| WR |   |               |   | - | - |   |   |   |  |  |

#### TK3LDTYL (0xA01Eh) TK3 Low Duty Count Register L RO (0x00)

|    | 7            | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD | TK3LDTY[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR |              |   |   | - | - |   |   |   |  |



| TK3LD | TYH(0xA01Fh) | TK3 Low Duty | / Count Regis | ter H RO (0x0 | 0)       |   |   |   |
|-------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------|---|---|---|
|       | 7            | 6            | 5             | 4             | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| RD    |              |              |               | TK3LD1        | [Y[15-8] |   |   |   |
| WR    |              |              |               |               | -        |   |   |   |

### TK3BASEL (0xA028h) TK3 Baseline Register L R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4     | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---|--------------|---|-------|---------|---|---|---|
| RD |   | TK3BASE[7-0] |   |       |         |   |   |   |
| WR |   |              |   | TK3BA | SE[7-0] |   |   |   |

#### TK3BASEH (0xA029h) TK3 Baseline Register H R/W (0x00)

|    | 7             | 6 | 5 | 4      | 3        | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|----|---------------|---|---|--------|----------|---|---|---|
| RD | TK3BASE[15-8] |   |   |        |          |   |   |   |
| WR |               |   |   | TK3BAS | SE[15-8] |   |   |   |

#### TK3THDL (0xA02Ah) TK3 Threshold Register L R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6           | 5 | 4     | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|-------------|---|-------|---------|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   | TK3THD[7-0] |   |       |         |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   |             |   | TK3TF | ID[7-0] |   |   |   |  |

#### TK3THDH (0xA02Bh) TK3 Threshold Register H R/W (0x00)

|    | 7 | 6            | 5 | 4     | 3       | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|---|--------------|---|-------|---------|---|---|---|--|
| RD |   | TK3THD[15-8] |   |       |         |   |   |   |  |
| WR |   |              |   | TK3TH | D[15-8] |   |   |   |  |

#### TK3PUD (0xA02Ch) TK3 DC Pull-Up/Pull-Down Control Register H R/W (0x00)

|    | 7      | 6      | 5 | 4 | 3        | 2   | 1     | 0 |
|----|--------|--------|---|---|----------|-----|-------|---|
| RD | PUDIEN | PUDREN | - | - |          | PUD | [3-0] |   |
| WR | PUIDEN | PUDREN | - | - | PUD[3-0] |     |       |   |

TK3PUD is to configure a constant DC pull-up/pull-down on CREF to allow high capacitance touch-key detection. A DC pull-up/pull-down can compensate for the equivalent resistance caused by a high capacitance key. Thus, connecting a switching current source or resistor can maintain touch key detection sensitivity.

PUDIEN Pull-up/Pull-down DC Current Enable

PUDREN Pull-up/Pull-down DC Resistor Enable

PUD[3-0] Pull-up/Pull-down Selection

For DC current, PUD[3-0] enables 8uA/4uA/2uA/1uA current source. For Resistor, PUD[3-0] enables 5K/10K/20K/40K resistor.



# 14. GPIO and Pin Interrupt

Each IO pin has a configurable IO buffer that can meet various interface requirements. The GPIO pins can be configured as external interrupt input pins or wake-up pins. Each port has edge detection logic and latch for rising and falling edge detections. During hardware reset and later-on time, the IO buffer is in a high impedance state with all drives disabled.

|   | 7  | 6  | 5                                | 4               | 3                | 2                | 1               | 0            |
|---|--|--|----------------------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| RD  | HIDRV  | PDRVEN   | NDRVEN                           | OPOL            | ANEN2            | ANEN1            | PUEN            | PDEN         |
| WR  | HIDRV  | PDRVEN   | NDRVEN                           | OPOL            | ANEN2            | ANEN1            | PUEN            | PDEN         |
| HIDRV       High-Speed Drive Enable         HIDRV=1 enables high-speed drive.       This reduces output rise and fall time with stronge drive during transient.         HIDRV=0 configures the output buffer with slower edge transitions.       HIDRV=0 should build |  |  |                                  |                 |                  |                  | U U             |              |
| PDRVEN Both HIDRV=1 or HIDRV=0 have the same DC drive capabilities.<br>Output PMOS driver enabled. Set this bit to enable the PMOS of this the default value.   |  |  |                                  |                 | ne output drive  | er. DISABLE      |                 |              |
| N   | IDRVEN   | Output NM0 is the defau  |                                  | ble. Set this b | it to enable the | e NMOS of the    | e output driver | . DISABLE    |
| C   | POL  | Output Pola<br>Output buff   | arity Control<br>er data polarit | v control       |                  |                  |                 |              |
| A   | NEN1   | Analog MU  | X 1 enables c                    | •               |                  | t the pin to the | e internal anal | og           |
| А   | ANEN2 Analog MUX 2 enables control. Set this bit to connect the pin to the internal analog peripheral. DISABLE is the default value. |  |                                  |                 |                  | og               |                 |              |
| Р   | UEN  | Pull up resistor control. Set this bit to enable pull-up resistor connection to the pin. The pull-<br>up resistor is approximately 6K Ohm. DISABLE is the default value. |                                  |                 |                  |                  |                 | n. The pull- |
| PDEN Pull down resistor control. Set this bit to enable pull-down resistor connection to the p pull-down resistor is approximately 6K Ohm. DISABLE is the default value.  |  |  |                                  |                 | the pin. The     |                  |                 |              |

#### IOCFGO (0xA100h – 0xA10Fh, 0xA130h – 0xA13Fh) IO Buffer Output Configuration Registers R/W (0x00)

#### IOCFGI (0xA110h – 0xA11Fh, 0xA140h – 0xA14Fh) IO Buffer Input Configuration Registers R/W (0x00)

|    | 7  | 6   | 5   | 4        | 3              | 2               | 1             | 0        |  |  |
|----|--|---|---|----------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|----------|--|--|
| RD | PI1EN  | PI0EN   | RIF   | FIF      | INEN           | IPOL            | DSTAT         | INSTAT   |  |  |
| WR | PI1EN  | PI0EN   | RIEN  | FIEN     | INEN           | IPOL            | DBN           | [1-0]    |  |  |
| P  | I1EN   | Pin Interrup  | t 1 Enable  |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
| Р  | IOEN   | Pin Interrup  | t 0 Enable  |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
|    | IEN  | 0 0   | e Pin Interrupt   |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
| R  | IF   |   | e Pin Interrupt   | -        |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
|    |  |   |   |          |                | ising edge inte |               |          |  |  |
|    |  |   |   | •        | EN with "0". F | RIEN needs to   | be enabled if | the next |  |  |
| -  |  | •••   | rising edge interrupt is required.<br>Falling Edge Pin Interrupt Enable |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
|    | IEN  | 0 0   | •   |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
| F  | IF   | 0 0   | e Pin Interrup  | •        |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
|    |  | FIF is set to 1 by hardware after either a PI1 or PI0 falling edge interrupt has occurred. FIF  |   |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
|    |  | must be cleared by software writing FIEN with "0". FIEN needs to be enabled if the next falling edge interrupt is required.   |   |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
| IN | IEN  |   | •   | equirea. |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
| II |  | Input Buffer Enable   |   |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
|    |  |   | INEN=1 enables the input buffer.  |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
|    |  | INEN=0 disables the input buffer. In the disabled state, the output of input buffer is logic 0. If input is floating or not solid 0 and 1 voltage level, DC current may flow in the input buffer. |   |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
|    |  |   |   |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
|    |  | Disabling input buffer can remove DC leakage of input buffer due to this reason.<br>Input Polarity  |   |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
|    |  |   |   |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
| П  | IPOL=1 reverses the input logic. IPOL=0 is for normal logic polarity.<br>DBNST Real Time Status after De-bounce. DBNST bit is read only. |   |   |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |
| D  | DBNST Real Time Status after De-bounce. DBNST bit is read only.  |   |   |          |                |                 |               |          |  |  |



|                    | The de-bounced input is used for generating interrupt, as well as all other multi-function inputs including PORT registers. The non-de-bounced input can only be read through INSTAT bit. |
|--------------------|---|
| INSTAT<br>DBN[1-0] | Real Time Status of Input Buffer. INSTAT is read only.<br>De-Bounce Time Setting<br>00 – OFF<br>01 – 4 SOSC32KHz (130usec)<br>10 – 16 SOSC32KHz (530usec)<br>11 – 64 SOSC32KHz (2msec)    |

### MFCFGxx (0xA120 – 0x A12Fh, 0xA150h – 0xA15Fh) Port Multi-Function Configuration Registers R/W (0x00)

|    | 7          | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |  |
|----|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| RD | MFCFG[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
| WR | MFCFG[7-0] |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |

Please see PIN OUT section for the description of each port multi-function selection.



# 15. Information Block IFB

There are two IFB blocks and each one contains 512 x 16 bit information. The address 0x000h to 0x03Fh in first IFB is used to store manufacturer information. Address 0x040 is for wait time of boot code, and 0x041 to 0x043 are used for boot code. The first IFB can be erased only in Writer Mode and can be written using Flash Controller for address beyond 0x40. This is to protect any alteration of the manufacturer and calibration data. The 2<sup>nd</sup> IFB is open for erase/write for user access. The following table shows the contents of the first IFB for the manufacturer data. Please note that these are in lower LSB bytes. The upper MSB byte contains its corresponding ECC code.

| ADDRESS | TYPE | DESCRIPTION   |
|---------|------|---|
| 00 - 01 | M    | IFB Version   |
| 02 - 07 | M    | Product Name  |
| 08 - 09 | M    | Package and Product Code  |
| 0A – 0B | М    | Product Version and Revision  |
| 0C      | М    | Flash Memory Size   |
| 0D      | М    | SRAM Size   |
| 0E – 0F | М    | Customer Specific Code  |
| 10      | М    | CP1 Information   |
| 11      | М    | CP2 Information   |
| 12      | М    | CP3 Version   |
| 13      | М    | CP3 BIN   |
| 14      | М    | FT Version  |
| 15      | М    | FT BIN  |
| 16 - 1B | М    | Last Test Date  |
| 1C – 1D | М    | Boot Code Version   |
| 1E      | М    | Boot Code Segment   |
| 1F      | М    | Checksum for 0x00 – 0x1E  |
| 20      | М    | REGTRM value for 1.55V  |
| 21      | М    | IOSC ITRM value for 16MHz 5V  |
| 22      | М    | IOSC VTRM value for 16MHz 5V  |
| 23      | М    | LVDTHD value for detection of 4.0V  |
| 24      | М    | LVDTHD value for detection of 3.0V  |
| 25      | М    | IOSC ITRM value for 16MHz 3.3V  |
| 26      | М    | IOSC VTRM value for 16MHz 3.3V  |
| 27      | М    | Reserved  |
| 28      | М    | Reserved  |
| 29      | М    | Reserved  |
| 2A      | М    | Reserved  |
| 2B – 2D | М    | Reserved  |
| 2E – 2F | М    | Internal Reference LSB/MSB  |
| 30      | М    | SOSC 128KHZ Trim Value  |
| 31 – 33 | М    | Reserved  |
| 34      | М    | Timer 0 High TRIM *   |
| 35      | М    | Timer 0 Low TRIM *  |
| 36 – 38 | М    | Reserved  |
| 39      | М    | Checksum for 0x20 – 0x39  |
| 3A – 3F | М    | Retention Value   |
| 40      | M/U  | Boot Code Wait Time. Boot code uses this byte to determine the ISP wait-time. This wait-<br>time is necessary for a stable ISP. After the user program is downloaded, the wait time<br>can be reduced to minimize power-on time.<br>Each "1" in bit [1-0] constitutes 1 second, bits [3-2] constitutes 2 second and bit [7] is<br>check of I2CSCL2. For example, 0b10000111 is a 4-second wait time and also checks |



|          |   | I2CSCL2 pad status. If I2CSCL2 is low, then wait time of 6 second is used regardless of bit [3-0] setting. The maximum wait time is 6 second, and minimum wait time is 0 second. |
|----------|---|--|
| 41 – 43  | М | Reserved   |
| 44 - 1FF | U | User One-Time Programmable Space   |



# 16. <u>Writer Mode</u>

Writer Mode (WM) is used by the manufacturer or by users to program the flash (including IFB) through a dedicated hardware (Writer or Gang Writer). Under this setup, only WM related pins should be connected, and all other unused pins left floating. Writer mode follows a proprietary protocol and is not released to general users. Users must obtain it through a formal written request to the manufacturer and must sign a strict Non-Disclosure-Agreement. The Writer Mode provides the following commands.

ERASE Main Memory ERASE Main Memory and IFB READ AND VERIFY Main Memory (8-Byte) WRITE BYTE Main Memory READ BYTE IFB WRITE BYTE IFB Fast Continuous WRITE Fast Continuous READ

The writer mode is protected against code piracy. The default state of the device is locked writer mode. Only ERASEMM and ERASEMMIFB, and READVERIFYMM commands can be executed. It can be unlocked by READVERIFYMM the range of 0x06F8 to 0x06FF. These locations contain an 8-byte security key that user can place to secure the e-Flash contents. The probability of guessing the key is 1 in 2^64 = 1.8E19. Since each trial of READVERIFYMM takes 10usec, it takes about 6E6 years to exhaust the combinations. If the key is unknown, a user can choose to issue the ERASEMM command then fully erase the entire contents (including the key). Once fully erased, all data in the flash is 0xFF, and it can be successfully unlocked by READVERIFYMM with 8-bytes of 0xFF. The users must not erase the information in IFB. And the user should not modify the manufacturer data. Any violation of this results in the void of manufacturer warranty. The following pins are used for e-Flash writer mode. P10 is optional.

| PIN  | IO | Description                                  | Function |
|------|----|--|----------|
| P22  | 0  | Flash serial data output.                    | SDO      |
| P21  | Ι  | Flash serial data input                      | SDI      |
| P20  | Ι  | Flash serial clock input.                    | SCLK     |
| P17  | Ι  | Flash serial port enable, low active         | SCE      |
| RSTN | Ι  | Write mode entry input using timing sequence | RSTN     |
| P23  | 0  | TBIT status output                           | TBIT     |
| VDD  | I  | Power supply for DUT                         | VDD      |
| VSS  | I  | Ground supply for DUT                        | VSS      |



# 17. Boot Code and In-System Programming

After production testing of the packaged devices, the manufacturer writes the manufacturer information and calibration data in the IFB. At the last stage, it writes a fixed boot code in the main memory residing from 0x7000 to 0x7FFF. The boot code is executed after resets.

The boot code first reads IFB's wait time setting and scans the I<sub>2</sub>C slave for any In-System-Programming request during the wait time duration. If any valid request occurs during the scan, the boot-code proceeds to follow the request and performs the programming from the host. Otherwise, the boot code jumps to 0x0000 after the wait time is expired. The default available ISP commands are as below.

UNLOCK DEVICE NAME BOOTC VERSION READ AND VERIFY Main Memory (8-Byte) ERASE Main Memory excluding Boot Code ERASE SECTOR Main Memory WRITE BYTE Main Memory SET ADDRESS CONTINUOUS WRITE CONTINUOUS WRITE CONTINUOUS READ READ BYTE IFB WRITE BYTE IFB

Like writer mode, ISP is in the locked state at default. No command is accepted under a locked state. To unlock the ISP, an 8-byte READ and VERIFY of 0x06FF8 to 0x06FFF must be successfully executed. Thus, the default ISP boot program provides similar code security as the Writer mode.



# 18. <u>Electrical Specifications</u>

# 18.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

| SYMBOL | PARAMETER                     | RATING    | UNIT | NOTE |
|--------|-------------------------------|-----------|------|------|
| VDD    | Supply Voltage                | 5.5       | V    |      |
| TA     | Ambient Operating Temperature | -40 – 125 | °C   |      |
| TSTG   | Storage Temperature           | -65 – 150 | °C   |      |

### 18.2 <u>Recommended Operating Condition</u>

| SYMBOL | PARAMETER                                | RATING    | UNIT | NOTE |
|--------|--|-----------|------|------|
| VDD    | Supply Voltage for IO and 1.5V regulator | 2.5– 5.5  | V    |      |
| TA     | Ambient Operating Temperature            | -40 – 125 | °C   |      |

### 18.3 DC Electrical Characteristics (VDD=2.5V to 5.5V TA=-40°C to 125°C)

| SYMBOL                  | PARAMETER                                  | MIN      | TYP  | MAX      | UNIT       | NOTE               |
|-------------------------|--|----------|------|----------|------------|--------------------|
| Power Supp              | bly Current                                | ·        |      |          | •          | ·                  |
| IDD<br>Normal           | Total IDD through VDD at 16MHz             | -        | 7    | -        | mA         |                    |
| IDD versus<br>Frequency | Total IDD Core Current versus<br>Frequency | -        | 150  | -        | μΑ/<br>MHz |                    |
| IDD, Stop               | IDD, stop mode                             | -        | 150  | -        | μA         | Main regulator on  |
|                         | IDD, sleep mode, 25°C                      | -        | 1    | 3        | μA         |                    |
| IDD, Sleep              | IDD, sleep mode, 125°C                     | -        | 15   | 30       | μA         | Main regulator off |
| <b>GPIO DC Ch</b>       | naracteristics                             |          |      |          |            |                    |
| VOH,4.5V                | Output High Voltage 1 mA                   | -        | -0.2 | -0.4     | V          | Reference to VDD   |
| VOL,4.5V                | Output Low Voltage 8 mA                    | -        | 0.3  | 0.5      | V          | Reference to VSS   |
| VOH,3.0V                | Output High Voltage 1 mA                   | -        | -0.3 | -0.5     | V          | Reference to VDD   |
| VOL,3.0V                | Output Low Voltage 8 mA                    | -        | 0.3  | 0.5      | V          | Reference to VSS   |
| IIOT                    | Total IO Sink and Source Current           | -100     | -    | 100      | mA         |                    |
| VIH                     | Input High Voltage                         | ¾VD<br>D | -    | -        | V          |                    |
| VIL                     | Input Low Voltage                          | -        | -    | ¼VD<br>D | V          |                    |
| VIHYS                   | Input Hysteresis                           | -        | 600  | -        | mV         |                    |
| RPU                     | Equivalent Pull-Up resistance              | -        | 5K   | -        | Ohm        |                    |
| RPU,RSTN                | RSTN Pull-Up resistance                    | -        | 5K   | -        | Ohm        |                    |
| RPD                     | Equivalent Pull-Down Resistance            | -        | 5K   | -        | Ohm        |                    |
| REQAN1                  | Equivalent ANIO Switch Resistance, 3.3V    | -        | 220  | -        | Ohm        | ANIO1 Switch       |
|                         | Equivalent ANIO Switch Resistance, 5V      | -        | 70   | -        | Ohm        | ANIO1 Switch       |
| REQAN2                  | Equivalent ANIO Switch Resistance, 3.3V    | -        | 220  | -        | Ohm        | ANIO2 Switch       |
|                         | Equivalent ANIO Switch Resistance, 5V      | -        | 70   | -        | Ohm        | ANIO2 Switch       |
| VDDC Chara              | acteristics                                | •        | •    | •        | •          | •                  |
| VDDCN                   | Normal Core Voltage 1.55V (Calibrated)     | 1.45     | 1.55 | 1.65     | V          | Normal Mode        |
| VDDCS                   | Sleep Core Voltage 1.5V                    | -        | 1.40 | -        | V          | Sleep Mode         |
| Low Supply              | (VDD) Voltage Detection                    | 1        | 1    |          | ı          |                    |
| VDET                    | Detection Range                            | 2.0      | -    | 4.8      | V          |                    |
| VDETHYS                 | Detection Hysteresis                       | -        | 100  | -        | mV         |                    |

#### 



| SYMBOL            | PARAMETER                                     | MIN | TYP | MAX | UNIT | NOTE             |
|-------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|------|------------------|
| TSUPRU            | VDD Ramp Up time                              | 1   | -   | 50  | msec |                  |
| TSUPRD            | VDD Ramp Down Time                            | -   | -   | 50  | msec |                  |
| TPOR              | Power On Reset Delay                          | -   | 5   | -   | msec |                  |
| IOSC              | •   | •   | •   |     | •    |                  |
|                   | IOSC Calibrated 16MHz                         | -1  | 0   | +1  | %    |                  |
|                   | IOSC Startup Time                             | -   | -   | 1   | µsec |                  |
| FIOSC             | Temperature and VDD variation 85°C            | -2  | 0   | +2  | %    |                  |
| 11000             | Temperature and VDD variation 125°C           | -3  | 0   | +3  | %    |                  |
|                   | Stable Time and Reset for IOSC after power up | 2   | -   | -   | msec | After VDD > 2.0V |
| SOSC              | · · · · ·                                     |     | -   | •   | -    |                  |
| FSOSC             | Slow Oscillator frequency                     | -   | 128 | -   | KHz  |                  |
| <b>GPIO</b> Timin | g   |     |     | •   |      |                  |
|                   | Propagation Delay 3.3V No load                | -   | 6   | -   | nsec |                  |
| TPD3 ++           | Propagation Delay 3.3V 25pF load              | -   | 15  | -   | nsec |                  |
|                   | Propagation Delay 3.3V 50pF load              | -   | 20  | -   | nsec |                  |
|                   | Propagation Delay 3.3V No load                | -   | 5   | -   | nsec |                  |
| TPD3              | Propagation Delay 3.3V 25pF load              | -   | 12  | -   | nsec |                  |
|                   | Propagation Delay 3.3V 50pF load              | -   | 15  | -   | nsec |                  |
|                   | Propagation Delay 3.3V No load                | -   | 5   | -   | nsec |                  |
| TPD5 ++           | Propagation Delay 3.3V 25pF load              | -   | 12  | -   | nsec |                  |
|                   | Propagation Delay 3.3V 50pF load              | -   | 16  | -   | nsec |                  |
|                   | Propagation Delay 3.3V No load                | -   | 4   | -   | nsec |                  |
| TPD5              | Propagation Delay 3.3V 25pF load              | -   | 9   | -   | nsec |                  |
|                   | Propagation Delay 3.3V 50pF load              | -   | 12  | -   | nsec |                  |

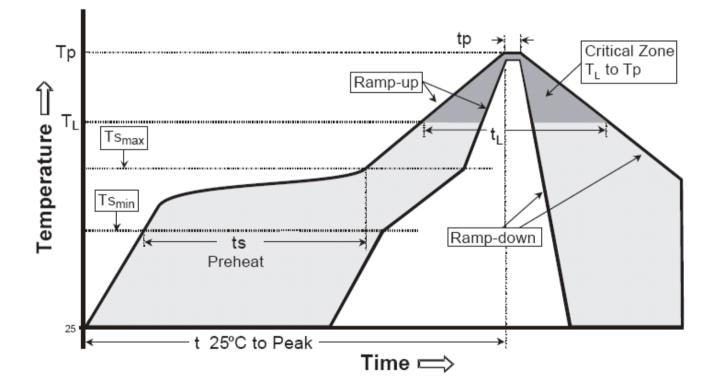


# 18.5 CLASSIFICATION REFLOW PROFILES

Pb-Free Process-Package Classification Temperatures

| Package Thickness | Volume mm3<350 | Volume mm3: 350-2000 | Volume mm3>2000 |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| <1.6 mm           | 260°C          | 260°C                | 260°C           |
| 1.6 mm-2.5 mm     | 260°C          | 250°C                | 245°C           |
| >=2.5 mm          | 250°C          | 245°C                | 245°C           |

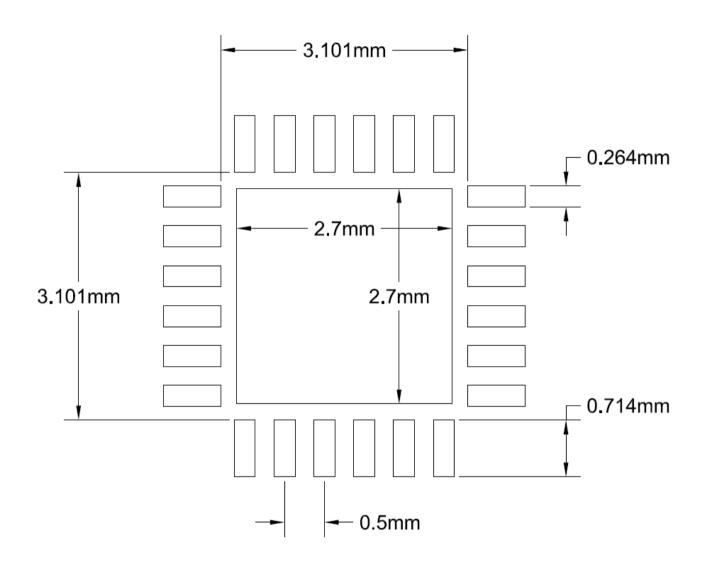
| Profile Feature  | Pb-Free Assembly           |  |
|--|----------------------------|--|
| Ramp-Up Rate (TL to Tp)                                      | 3 °C / second max.         |  |
| Preheat – Temperature Min (Tsmin) to Max (Tsmax)             | 150~200 °C                 |  |
| –To,e (tsmin to tsmax)                                       | 60-120 seconds             |  |
| Time maintained above – Temperature (TL)                     | 217 °C                     |  |
| – Time (tL)  | 60-150 seconds             |  |
| Peak package body temperature (Tp)(Note 2)                   | See package classification |  |
| Time within 5°C of specified classification Temperature (tp) | 30 second min. (Note 3)    |  |
| Ramp-Down Rate (Tp to TL)                                    | 6 °C / second max.         |  |
| Time 25 °C to Peak Temperature                               | 8 minutes max.             |  |
| Number of applicable Temperature cycles                      | 3 cycles max.              |  |





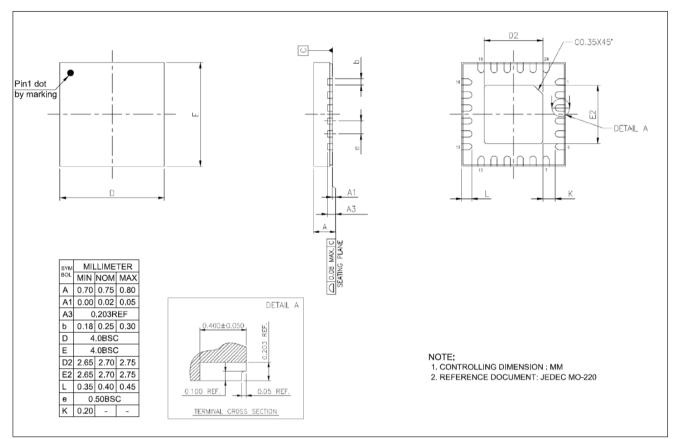
# 19. Packaging Outline

19.1 <u>24-pin WQFN</u> RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

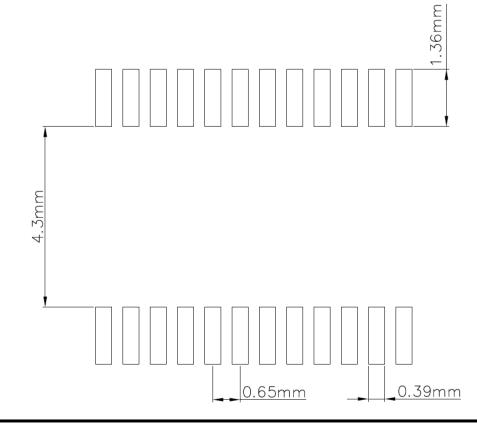




POD

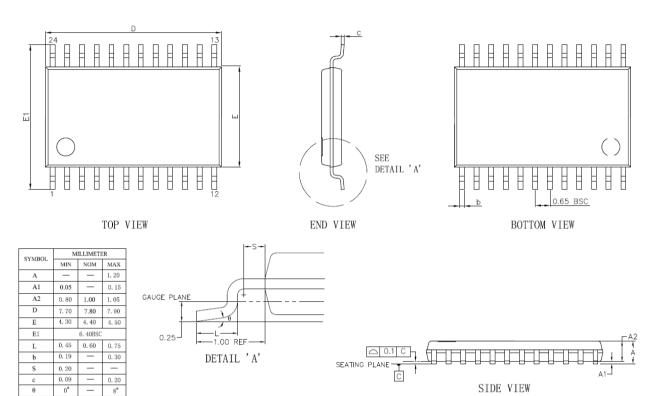


# 19.2 <u>24-pin TSSOP</u> <u>RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN</u>











# 20. Ordering Information Operating temperature: -40°C to 125°C Order Part No. Package

|                     | lucitage            | <b>~</b>  |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| IS32CS8974-ZNLA3-TR | TSSOP-24, Lead-free | 2500/Reel |
| IS32CS8974-QWLA3-TR | WQFN-24, Lead-free  | 2500/Reel |

ΟΤΥ

Copyright © 2023 Lumissil Microsystems. All rights reserved. Lumissil Microsystems reserves the right to make changes to this specification and its products at any time without notice. Lumissil Microsystems assumes no liability arising out of the application or use of any information, products or services described herein. Customers are advised to obtain the latest version of this device specification before relying on any published information and before placing orders for products.

Lumissil Microsystems does not recommend the use of any of its products in life support applications where the failure or malfunction of the product can reasonably be expected to cause failure of the life support system or to significantly affect its safety or effectiveness. Products are not authorized for use in such applications unless Lumissil Microsystems receives written assurance to its satisfaction, that:

a.) the risk of injury or damage has been minimized;

b.) the user assumes all such risks; and

c.) potential liability of Lumissil Microsystems is adequately protected under the circumstances



# 21. <u>REVISIONS</u>

| Revision | Detailed Information   | Date       |
|----------|--|------------|
| A        | First formal release   | 2021.06.08 |
| В        | <ol> <li>Add packaging type "tray" on ordering information</li> <li>Add I/O PAD block diagram</li> <li>Revise SPI timing illustration</li> <li>Update EUART2 and LIN controller SYNCMD description</li> <li>Rename SIOSC to SOSC32KHz, and SOSC32KHz is 32KHz<br/>which is divided from SOSC (128KHz)</li> <li>Remove read bit START from I2CSCON2[4]</li> </ol>   | 2022.02.08 |
| С        | <ol> <li>Bits 4~7 of RSTCMD register can't be read<br/><u>The above description is from Section 1.23 Reset – RSTCMD</u><br/><u>register</u></li> <li>Revise "IOSC uses VDDC as Power supply and can be calibrated<br/>and trimmed." instead of early description of VDD18<br/>The above description is for <u>Section 11. IOSC and SOSC</u></li> <li>Update Section TK2CFGB bit 5~7 ZERO[2:0] description<br/>The above description is for <u>Section 12 Touch Key Controller II</u><br/><u>TK2CFGB</u></li> <li>IFB address 40 bit 6 I2CSCL1 is not supported.<br/>The above description applies to TCON descriptions in <u>Section 1.5</u><br/><u>Interrupt System and Section 1.9 System Timers – T0 and T1</u></li> <li>TA/TB Protect support for register WTST<br/>* Only support bit 0 RWT of WDCON register for TA Protect<br/>* Modification TB Protect support of Flash Zone protection from<br/>FLSHPRT[0] to FLSHPRT[31]<br/>* TB Protect support for register LVDCFG except bit 0 LVTIF</li> <li>Add AEC-Q100 qualification<br/>8. Reword some contents for clear explanations<br/>9. Revise product features "Up 20 25MHz 1-Cycle 8051 CPU<br/>core (16MHz Zero wait state) " and 2.5V to 5.5V single power supply<br/>10. Revise VDDC from 3V ~ 5.5V to 2.5V ~5.5V for 18.3 &amp; 18.4 DC and<br/>AC Electrical Characteristics<br/>11. Revise some typos</li> </ol> | 2022.08.26 |



| D | <ol> <li>Support proximity sensing</li> <li>Update the device package as "RoHS &amp; Halogen-Free compliant" in<br/>the product "Features"</li> <li>Modify Boot code execution procedures in <u>Section 17. Boot Code</u><br/><u>and In-System Programming</u></li> <li>Definitions of IFB address 2B~2D are all updated as "Reserved" in<br/><u>Section 15. Information Block IFB</u></li> <li>Update "Features" for interrupt support as "All GPIO pins can be<br/>assigned to two external interrupts"</li> <li>Update XRAM up to 0x07FFH in Data Memory Map table in<br/><u>MEMORY MAP</u> section</li> <li>Update the operation descriptions for CRCMODE[2-0] of CCCFG<br/>register in <u>Section 1.16 Checksum/CRC Accelerator</u></li> <li>Update power saving mode support for idle, stop, and sleep in<br/>"Features" section.</li> <li>Remove "ZTRGEN" and "CTRGEN" bits for Zero and Center ADC<br/>Trigger Enable support of PWMCFG2 register and also ADC<br/>information in this document.</li> <li>Add IFB addresses 34 &amp; 35 Timer 0 TRIM function and update IFB<br/>address 41~43 as reserved. Please refer to <u>Section 15 Information</u><br/><u>Block IFB</u></li> </ol> | 2023.07.28 |
|---|---|------------|
|   | 11. Add "TSCA compliance" support   |            |